

ANGLEŠKA VADNICA

Prva stopnja

Sestavile:

A. Žgur, S. Pestotnik, E. Skalicky

Državna založba Slovenije

1945

52855



19. II. 46.

030025476

O razvoju angleškega jezika.

Angleški jezik spada med indogermanske jezike in sicer v germansko skupino, kakor so n. pr. nizozemski, nemški in švedski jezik. Vendar se razlikuje od drugih germanskih jezikov v tem, da je le polovica besed germanskega izvora, druge so večinoma romanske. Če hočemo to razumeti, si moramo ogledati zgodovino Velike Britanije.

Prvotni prebivalci otoka, keltski Britanci, po katerih se Velika Britanija imenuje, so živeli od I. stol. pred Kr. do V. stol. po Kr. pod rimsko oblastjo. V V. in VI. stol. so jih podjarmila germanska plemena Anglov, Sasov in Jutov, a proti koncu VIII. stol. so se začeli vpadi Dancev in drugih skandinavskih plemen. Borbe z njimi so trajale do srede XI. stol. Tedaj je prišlo do zadnje invazije na otok. Po znameniti bitki pri Hastingsu so zavladali otoku Normani, germansko pleme, ki se je bilo zlilo z romaniziranimi Galci v nov narod — francoski.

Vse te politične spremembe so vplivale na razvoj angleškega jezika. Keltsko podlago, na katero je za rimske okupacije vplivala latinščina, so popolnoma prekvasil germanski jeziki Anglov, Sasov in Jutov. Po plemenu Anglov je jezik celo prejel ime. Skoraj nič manj odločilen ni bil vpliv francoščine, ki so jo prinesli Normani. Z njihovim prihodom se je namreč uveljavila francoščina kot uradni in občeveljni jezik višjih slojev. Za humanizma in renesance, v XV.—XVII. stol., se je angleški jezik spet obogatil z mnogimi latinskimi in grškimi tujkami. Naposled moramo še omeniti, da so Angleži kot mornarji in trgovci prišli v tesnejše stike še z drugimi evropskimi in izvenevropskimi narodi in prevzeli dokaj izrazov tudi od teh.

Vse to je povzročilo, da je moderna angleščina po svojem celotnem besednem zakladu mešan jezik. Vendar jo štejemo za germanski jezik, ker se besede germanskega izvora le največ rabijo in ker je germanska tudi slovnična izgradba jezika.

Za moderno angleščino je značilna preprosta slovnica. V stoletjih je namreč izgubila skoraj vsa obrazila. Zato pa povzročata velike težave pravopis in izgovorjava, saj je znano, da se le redko katera beseda izgovarja tako, kakor se piše. Do tega prepada med izgovorjavo in pisavo je prišlo, ker se je pravopis ustalil v glavnem že v XVI. stoletju, izgovorjava pa se je razvijala naprej in se še danes razvija.

Pravorečje in pravopis.

Znak : za samoglasnikom pomeni, da je samoglasnik dolg.
V transkripciji beležimo poudarek (ˈ) pred naglašnim zlogom.

Samoglasniki (Vowels).

| Glas | Primer | Izgovorjava | Pomen |
|---------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| i: i | he in | hi: in | on v |
| e æ | ten man | ten mæn | deset mož |
| a: | glass | glɑ:s | steklo |
| ɔ ɔ: | not all | nɔt ɔ:l | ne vse |
| u u: | put room | put ru:m | postaviti soba |
| ʌ | but | bʌt | toda |
| ə: ə | first a sister | fə:st ə'sistə | prvi sestra |

Dvoglasniki (Diphthongs).

| Glas | Primer | Izgovorjava | Pomen |
|------|--------|-------------|-------|
| ei | name | neim | ime |
| ou | old | ould | star |
| aɪ | time | taim | čas |
| au | house | haus | hiša |
| ɔɪ | oil | ɔil | olje |
| iə | here | hiə | tukaj |
| ɛə | there | ðeə | tam |
| uə | poor | puə | reven |

Soglasniki (Consonants).

| Glas | Primer | Izgovorjava | Pomen |
|----------|-------------------|---------------|----------------------|
| p b | cap cab | kæp kæb | čepica kočija |
| t d | sat sad | sæt sæd | je sedel žalosten |
| k g | coat goat | kout gout | suknjič koza |
| f v | feel veal | fi:l vi:l | čutiti teletina |
| θ ð | breath breathe | breθ bri:ð | dih dihati |
| s z | use use | ju:s ju:z | raba rabiti |
| f ʒ | dish pleasure | diʃ 'pleʒə | skleda veselje |
| tʃ dʒ | chin gin | tʃin dʒin | brada brinjevec |
| h | hear | hiə | slišati |
| r | rich | ritʃ | bogat |
| m n | man nine | mæn nain | mož devet |
| ŋ | long | lɔŋ | dolg |
| l, ɫ | little | lɪt | majhen |
| w | well | wel | dobro |
| j | yes | jes | da |

Pregled glasov.

Pazi na različno pisavo istega glasu!

Samoglasniki:

Znak za fonetično
transkripcijo

Primeri

| dolgi, ozki i (i:) | | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| i: | <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">evening meeting peace piece</td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">key ceiling machine people</td> </tr> </table> | evening meeting peace piece | key ceiling machine people |
| evening meeting peace piece | key ceiling machine people | | |
| kratki, zamolkli i (i) | | | |
| i | <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">sin pretty English</td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">women busy</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Pazi na razliko v izgovorjavi:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">sit - seat (sit - si:t) this - these (ðis - ði:z) bit - beat (bit - bi:t) live - leave (liv - li:v)</p> | sin pretty English | women busy |
| sin pretty English | women busy | | |
| kratki e (e) | | | |
| e | <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">pen many bread said</td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">says friend leisure bury</td> </tr> </table> | pen many bread said | says friend leisure bury |
| pen many bread said | says friend leisure bury | | |
| kratki, zelo široki e (æ) | | | |
| æ | <table style="width: 100%; border: none;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">man matter</td> <td style="width: 50%; border: none;">exactly</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: center;">Pazi na razliko v izgovorjavi:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">bed - bad (bed - bæd) pen - pan (pen - pæn) men - man (men - mæn)</p> | man matter | exactly |
| man matter | exactly | | |

| dolgi a (a:) | | |
|---|--|--|
| a: | class father are calf | aunt heart clerk |
| nekakšen kratek a (ʌ) | | |
| ʌ | mother but London | blood does cousin |
| kratki, široki o (ɔ) | | |
| ɔ | not what want | knowledge cough gone |
| dolgi, polširoki o (ɔ:) | | |
| ɔ: | all war water storm fortress | board four law taught talk |
| Pazi na razliko v izgovorjavi: not - nought (nɔt - nɔ:t) cot - caught (kɔt - kɔ:t) | | |
| kratki, široki u (u) | | |
| u | pull book | woman should |
| dolgi, ozki u (u:) | | |
| u: | do room two rude | shoe you fruit flew |
| Pomni: V odprtih zlogih se u: navadno izgovarja ju:, n. pr.: pupil ('pju:pl), new (nju:), music ('mju:zik), beauty ('bju:ti). | | |
| Pazi na razliko v izgovorjavi: full - fool (ful - fu:l) pull - pool (pul - pu:l) foot - food (fut - fu:d) | | |

Samoglasnik, ki ga slovenščina ne pozna. Najdemo ga pred -r (ə:)

| | | |
|----|-------|---------|
| ə: | first | word |
| | her | fur |
| | learn | journey |

Samoglasniki in dvoglasniki, ki niso naglašeni, oslabijo deloma v polglasnik ə, n. pr.:

| | | |
|---|----------|----------|
| ə | the | lecture |
| | a sister | cupboard |
| | America | parlour |

deloma v kratek i, n. pr.:

| | | |
|---|--------|---------|
| i | begin | started |
| | women | busy |
| | manage | babies |

Dvoglasniki:

e, ki mu sledi kratek i (ei)

| | | |
|----|------|-------|
| ei | name | great |
| | rain | rein |
| | day | they |

dolgi, ozki o, ki mu sledi kratek u (ou)

| | | |
|----|------|----------|
| ou | go | shoulder |
| | old | know |
| | coat | sew |

a, ki mu sledi kratek i (ai)

| | | |
|----|------|--------|
| ai | I | eyes |
| | time | flies |
| | by | island |

a, ki mu sledi kratek u (au)

| | | |
|----|-------|-------|
| au | house | town |
| | cow | bough |

| | | |
|---|----------------------|---------------------------|
| široki o, ki mu sledi i (ɔi) | | |
| ɔi | oil voice | boy employ |
| kratki i, ki mu sledi polglasnik, v pisavi vedno -r (iə) | | |
| ie | here hear | beer pier |
| zelo širok e, ki mu sledi polglasnik, v pisavi vedno -r (eə) | | |
| eə | hair hare pear | there their mayor |
| kratki o, ki mu sledi polglasnik, v pisavi -r (əə) | | |
| əə | sore soar your | four door |
| kratki u, ki mu sledi polglasnik, v pisavi -r (uə) | | |
| uə | sure pure poor | tour Stuart steward |
| Pomni: sure, poor bomo izgovarjali /suə, puə. Lahko se pa izgovarja tudi /səə ali /sɜː, pəə ali /pɜː; your izgovarjamo /juə ali /jəə. | | |

Soglasniki:

Pri izgovorjavi je treba točno razlikovati med zvonečimi in nezvonečimi soglasniki, posebno še na koncu besed.

bad - bat (bæd - bæt), cap - cab (kæp - kæb), pick - pig (pik - pig).

Nezvoneče zapornike p, t, k izgovarjamo z rahlim pridihom, tako da slišimo p^h, t^h, k^h.

p

ne kaže posebnosti v pisavi.

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------|--|-----------------|--------|------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| t | <p>ten, letter, Thomas, Thames, Anthony, eight. Asked (a:skt). — Glagolsko obrazilo -ed izgovarjamo -t pri glagolih na -p, -k, -f. Listen, Christmas, often, castle. t onemi med s-n, s-m, često tudi med f n, s-l.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| k | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>key, kind</td> <td>accuse</td> </tr> <tr> <td>come, came, cure</td> <td>chemist, character</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sky, book</td> <td>Christmas</td> </tr> <tr> <td>clock</td> <td>conquer</td> </tr> </table> <p>Glas k pišemo:</p> <p>c pred a, o, u in pred vsemi soglasniki razen h: cake, copy, cure, class, cream, lecture, toda: city ('siti), center ('sentə) — glej s!</p> <p>c na koncu besed: electric, music</p> <p>k keep, key, walk, talk</p> <p>ck (nikoli na začetku besed): back, neck</p> <p>ch (v grških tujkah) Christmas, architect</p> <p>qu conquer, liquor.</p> <p>Pomni: know (nou), knife (naif). — Na začetku besede je k pred n vedno nem.</p> | key, kind | accuse | come, came, cure | chemist, character | sky, book | Christmas | clock | conquer | | | | |
| key, kind | accuse | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| come, came, cure | chemist, character | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| sky, book | Christmas | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| clock | conquer | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| b in d | ne kažeta posebnosti v pisavi | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| g | <table border="0"> <tr> <td>goat, gun, game</td> <td>ghost</td> </tr> <tr> <td>get, big, bigger</td> <td></td> </tr> </table> <p>Glas g pišemo:</p> <p>g pred a, o, u ali pred soglasnikom in na koncu besed: gay, good, got, green, dog, egg</p> <p>g pred i, e v besedah germanskega izvora: give, get, girl [toda: giant ('dʒaɪənt), page (peɪdʒ), gymnasium (dʒɪm'neɪʒjəm) — glej dʒ!]</p> <p>gh ghost, ghastly.</p> <p>Vaja: g - k</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>gold - cold</td> <td>game - came</td> </tr> <tr> <td>bag - back</td> <td>glass - class</td> </tr> <tr> <td>goat - coat</td> <td>girl - eurl</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dog - dock</td> <td>guard - cart.</td> </tr> </table> | goat, gun, game | ghost | get, big, bigger | | gold - cold | game - came | bag - back | glass - class | goat - coat | girl - eurl | dog - dock | guard - cart. |
| goat, gun, game | ghost | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| get, big, bigger | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| gold - cold | game - came | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| bag - back | glass - class | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| goat - coat | girl - eurl | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| dog - dock | guard - cart. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|---|
| f | <p>fig, safe, half, Philip, cough</p> <p>Glas f pišemo:</p> <p>f food, foot, wife.</p> <p>ph (v tujkah) philosophy, physic.</p> <p>gh enough, laugh.</p> |
| v | <p>very, leave, slaves, seven, Stephen, nephew.</p> <p>Pazi na točno izgovorjavo končnega v! Ne izgovarjaj ga dvoustnično kot v slovenskih besedah: lev, očetov, ovca, ampak kot v verica!</p> |
| θ | <p>Nezveneč pripornik, ki ga slovenščina nima. Izgovarjamo ga takole: jezikovo konico pritisnemo rahlo na rob zgornjih zob, potem pa spustimo zračni tok med zobmi in jezikom. Najlaže se ga naučiš, če vtakneš jezik prav med zobe!</p> <p>Pišemo ga th: thank, three, bath, smith, month, breath.</p> |
| ð | <p>Zveneč pripornik, ki ga slovenščina nima. Izgovarjamo ga na isti način kot θ, le da se ob tem tresejo glasilke.</p> <p>Pišemo ga th: them, this, father, with, bathe, breathe, paths (pa:ðz).</p> <p>Vaja: θ — ð</p> <p>breath - breathe north - northern</p> <p>bath - bathe south - southern</p> <p>mouth - mouths (mauðz)</p> |
| f | <p>shoe, fashion, passion, pension, patient, ancient, sugar, ocean, machine.</p> <p>Glas f pišemo:</p> <p>sh wish, Shaw.</p> <p>si ci, sci, ti: mansion, social, conscious, partial.</p> <p>su sure, censure, assure, pressure.</p> <p>ch v novejših francoskih izposojenkah: machine, champagne, Charlotte (toda v starejših izposojenkah tf: Charles, chair.)</p> |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|--------------|------------------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--|-----------------|--|-----------------------|--|-----------------------------|
| s | <p>son, house, maps, dress, ceiling, city, place, scene, use (samostalnik).</p> <p>Glas s pišemo:</p> <p>s na začetku besede: song, set, son. s ali ss na koncu besede: this, pass, books, starts. s v končnem -se: goose, loose, use (samostalnik). (Velikokrat se končni -se izgovarja -z: please, close.) c pred e, i, y: certainly, cinema, bicycle. sc seent, scenery, science.</p> <p>Vaja: s — θ</p> <table> <tr> <td>sing - thing</td> <td>face - faith</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sin - thin</td> <td>mouse - mouth</td> </tr> <tr> <td>sang - thank</td> <td>sick - thick</td> </tr> </table> | sing - thing | face - faith | sin - thin | mouse - mouth | sang - thank | sick - thick | | | | | | |
| sing - thing | face - faith | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| sin - thin | mouse - mouth | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| sang - thank | sick - thick | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| z | <p>Zoo, lazy, is, calls, rose, prison, use (glagol), close (glagol), possess, scissors.</p> <p>Glas z pišemo:</p> <p>z lazy.</p> <p>s v notranjosti besede: please, phrase, vase, desire, observe, present, result. s na koncu besede za samoglasniki in zvnečimi soglasniki: is, was, loses, things, cabs, comes. ss possess, possession, dessert, scissors, dissolve.</p> <p>Glede izgovorjave končnega s (črke) si zapomni: za nezvenečimi soglasniki ga izgovarjamo s, za zvnečimi soglasniki in samoglasniki pa z.</p> <p>Vaja: s — z.</p> <table> <tr> <td>caps - cabs</td> <td>use (sam.) - use (gl.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pence - pens</td> <td>loose - lose</td> </tr> <tr> <td>picks - pigs</td> <td>hiss - his</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>advice - advise</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>excuse - excuse (gl.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>close (prid.) - close (gl.)</td> </tr> </table> | caps - cabs | use (sam.) - use (gl.) | pence - pens | loose - lose | picks - pigs | hiss - his | | advice - advise | | excuse - excuse (gl.) | | close (prid.) - close (gl.) |
| caps - cabs | use (sam.) - use (gl.) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| pence - pens | loose - lose | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| picks - pigs | hiss - his | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | advice - advise | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | excuse - excuse (gl.) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | close (prid.) - close (gl.) | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|----|---|
| 3 | <p>pleasure, usual, occasion.</p> <p>Glaz 3 pišemo:</p> <p>su measure, pleasure. si hosier, occasion. ge v novejših francoskih izposojenkah: garage, rouge, massage.</p> |
| tʃ | <p>child, each, watch, picture.</p> <p>Glas tʃ pišemo:</p> <p>ch chair, cheek, much, coach. tch kitchen, watch. t v nenaglašenem -ture: nature, furni- ture.</p> |
| dʒ | <p>John, gin, page, region, bridge.</p> <p>Glas dʒ pišemo:</p> <p>j John, jam, judge, jump. g pred e, i, y, v romanskih besedah: large, George, giant, gymnastic. dg edge, bridge, judge.</p> <p>Pomni še: soldier ('souldʒə), verdure ('və:dʒə), Greenwich ('gri:nidʒ).</p> <p>Vaja: f — tʃ f — tʃ — dʒ</p> <p>ship - chip shoes - choose - Jews sheep - cheap shin - chin - gin - Jean washes - watches share - chair</p> |
| h | <p>hat, who, where, behind.</p> <p>Skupino wh lahko izgovarjamo hw ali samo w. H je nem v besedah: heir, honour, honest, hour.</p> |
| r | <p>read, brown, vary, narrow, tree.</p> <p>Angleščina ima dva r, soglasniški in samoglasniški r. Soglasniški r izgovarjamo takole: Prednjo ploskev jezika (ne samo konico) dvignemo k trdemu nebu, tako da se ga dotakne. Pri izgovorjavi pa je treba paziti, da se jezik ne trese.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| r | <p>Soglasniški r izgovarjamo samo pred samoglasniki: read, story, already, narrow, hurry.</p> <p>V skupini wr je w nem: write (rait), wrong (rɔŋ).</p> <p>Kadar stoji r na koncu zloga oziroma besede ali pred soglasnikom, oslabi v polglasnik ali celo popolnoma onemi, pri čemer pa podaljša spredaj stoječi samoglasnik. To je samoglasniški r:</p> <p>your (juə ali jə), fear (fiə), fair (feə), hour ('auə), later ('leitə), nearly ('niəli).</p> <p>farm (fa:m), first (fə:st), warm (wɔ:m), force (fɔ:s).</p> <p>Opomba: Končni -ar da samo a: car (ka:), bar (ba:), končni -or pa ə: ali əə: door (dɔ: ali dɔə), more (mɔ: ali mɔə).</p> <p>Pomni: Če sledi besedi, ki se končuje na samoglasniški r, beseda, ki se pričinja s samoglasnikom, se mora r izgovarjati in vezati z naslednjo besedo, n. pr.: our ('auə), toda: our əwa ('auər'əwa), other ('ʌðə), the other end (ði 'ʌðər end).</p> |
| m | <p>man, room, warm, member.</p> <p>V skupini mb na koncu besede je b nem: lamb, limb, thumb, bomb.</p> |
| n | <p>not, pen, knife, know, beginning.</p> <p>V skupini kn na začetku besed je k nem: knit, knee, knock.</p> |
| ŋ | <p>sing, long, beginning, ink, thank.</p> <p>Skupino ng izgovarjamo kot enoten glas ŋ, to je mehko-neben nosnik. Najdemo ga na koncu besed kot ng, v notranjščini pa kot n pred g ali k. Pazi, da ne izgovarjaš končnega g v besedah: long, coming itd. V večzložnih besedah se izgovarja ng kot ŋg: hunger ('hʌŋgə), English ('iŋgliʃ).</p> |

| | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|-------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|-----|-------|
| l | <p>light, flower, all, film.</p> <p>Angleščina ima dva l-a, jasni l, ki ga izgovarjamo pred samoglasniki, n. pr.: let, look, blame, in temni, zamolkli l, ki ga izgovarjamo pred soglasniki in na koncu besede: fault, film, else, bell, well, little. Oba l-a tvorimo na ta način, da se s konico jezika dotaknemo zgornjih dlesen, zračni tok pa uhaja na obeh straneh jezika, pri čemer se glasilki treseta. Razliko v barvi l-a povzroča lega jezika: pri jasnem l-u dvignemo prednji del jezika proti trdemu nebu, pri temnem l-u pa zadnji del jezika proti mehkeemu nebu.</p> <p>l je nem v skupinah: lm — calm, palm; lf — half, calf; lk — walk, chalk; ld — should, would.</p> | | | | | | | | |
| w | <p>well, when, window.</p> <p>Glas w je dvoustnični pripornik. Glede izgovorjave wh glej h!</p> <p>Vaja: w — v</p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>wine - vine</td> <td>worse - verse</td> </tr> <tr> <td>wary - vary</td> <td>went - vent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>while - vile</td> <td>west - vest</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | wine - vine | worse - verse | wary - vary | went - vent | while - vile | west - vest | | |
| wine - vine | worse - verse | | | | | | | | |
| wary - vary | went - vent | | | | | | | | |
| while - vile | west - vest | | | | | | | | |
| j | <p>yes, union, new, huge.</p> <p>Glas j pišemo</p> <table> <tbody> <tr> <td>y</td> <td>young, yard.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>u</td> <td>unite, cure.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ew</td> <td>new, Jew.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iew</td> <td>view.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | y | young, yard. | u | unite, cure. | ew | new, Jew. | iew | view. |
| y | young, yard. | | | | | | | | |
| u | unite, cure. | | | | | | | | |
| ew | new, Jew. | | | | | | | | |
| iew | view. | | | | | | | | |

Poudarek — Stress.

Izgovorjava angleških besed je zelo odvisna od poudarka. Le v poudarjenih zlogih se namreč izgovarjajo samoglasniki in dvo-glasniki polno, v nepoudarjenih pa oslabe v ə ali i, n. pr. about (ə'baʊt), teacher ('ti:tʃə), become (bi'kʌm), captain ('kæptɪn) ali pa celo popolnoma oneme, n. pr. evening ('i:vniŋ), literature ('litritʃə).

Besede germanskega izvora so naglašene na debelnem zlogu, ki je navadno prvi: 'father, 'water. Tako so naglašene tudi zgodnje romanske izposojenke, ki so se že povsem udomačile, n. pr. 'nature, 'natural. Nasprotno so poznejše romanske izposojenke ohranile svoj prvotni naglas, n. pr. ma'chine.

V tri- in večzložnih besedah se je naglas zaradi lažje izgovorjave večinoma pomaknil naprej, n. pr.: 'democrat, toda de'mocracy in demo'cratic.

V sestavljenkah je navadno naglašen prvi del, n. pr.: 'black-bird, 'fireplace.

Mnoge besede, ki so sestavljene s predpono, se lahko naglase na predponi ali na debelnem zlogu. Razlika v naglasu je združena z razliko v pomenu in izgovorjavi. Primeri:

| | |
|---|---|
| the present ('prezənt) — darilo toda | to present (pri'zent) — obdaro- vati |
| the contrast ('kɒntrəst) — na- sprotje | to contrast (kən'tra:st) — odbi- jati se, odsevati |
| absent ('æbsənt) — odsoten | to absent (əb'sent) — ne pri- sostvovati |

Iz gornjih primerov vidimo, da so samostalniki in pridevniki naglašeni na predponi, k njim pripadajoči glagoli pa na debelnem zlogu.

Poseben značaj daje angleščini tako imenovani even stress ali level stress (enakomerni naglas). Obstaja v tem, da imajo posamezni deli besednih skupin, pa tudi nekaterih sestavljenk, enako močan naglas, n. pr.: a 'black'bird, to 'go 'on, 'arm-'chair, 'roast'beef, 'after'noon, 'seven'teen.

Izgovorjava najvažnejših nepoudarjenih pripon.

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------|
| -age, -iage (-idʒ) | village, carriage, |
| -geon, -gion (-dʒən) | surgeon, region, |
| -fy, -ply (-fai, -plai) | modify, multiply, |
| -our, -ous (-ə, -əs) | colour, anxious, |
| -cient (-ʃənt) | sufficient, |
| -tion (-ʃən) | nation, |
| -tious, -cious (-ʃəs) | cautious, conscious, |
| -tience (-ʃəns) | patience, |
| -tial, -cial (-ʃəl) | substantial, social, |

| | |
|----------------|--------------------|
| -ture (-tʃə) | future, |
| -tain (-tin) | curtain, fountain, |
| -tude (-tju:d) | attitude, |
| -sure (-ʒə) | pleasure. |

Stavčni naglas.

Isti razvoj kakor pri besednem opazimo pri stavčnem naglasu: le poudarjene besede se izgovarjajo polno, druge pa oslABLJENO. Posebno pogosto so nenaglašeni in zato oslABLJENI zaimki, pomožniki, predlogi in vezniki. Nekaj primerov:

| Krepka (polna) oblika: | | Oslabljen oblika: |
|------------------------|-----------|-------------------|
| I am | (ai æm) | (ai əm, ai m) |
| he has | (hi: hæz) | (hi hæz, hi z) |
| she can | (ʃi: kæn) | (ʃi kæn, ʃi kn) |
| to | (tu:) | (tu, tə) |
| for | (fəə) | (fə) |
| we shall | (wi: ʃæl) | (wi ʃəl, wi ʃl). |

I have been waiting for you (aiv bin weitiŋ fəju:).
We shall go (wi:l gou).

Vezava besed.

Pri izgovarjanju besed v stavku moramo paziti na tole: če se beseda začne s samoglasnikom, ga moramo zvezati s končnim soglasnikom neposredno spredaj stoječe besede. Posebno važno je, da se mora v tem primeru izgovarjati tudi končni -r, ki je sicer nem: Not at all izg. nɒtə'tɔ:l; her own: hæ:'roun; there is: ðeə'riz.

Intonacija.

Pri govorjenju je velikega pomena intonacija, to je, stavčna melodija. Ni vseeno, ali izgovorimo stavek s padajočo ali rastočo intonacijo: smisel stavka se namreč s tem lahko popolnoma izpremeni.

Tako na primer odgovarjamo s trdilnico "Yes" na tri načine:

1. Have you read this book? — Yes. ↘ Da. (Čitala sem jo.)
2. The mother calls: "Jane!" — Jane: "Yes?" ↗ Da? (Prosim?)
3. He is happy, isn't he? — Yes. ↗ Da. (Mogoče, nisem pa prepričan o tem.)

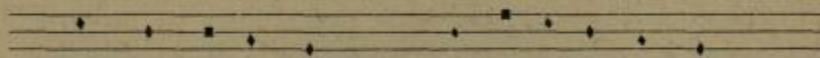
Še nekaj primerov:

1. Well. ↘ — Prav. Dobro.
2. Well. ↗ — In kaj se je zgodilo potem?
3. Well. ↗ — Recimo da. (Naj bo.)

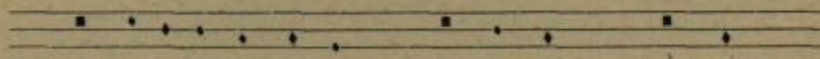
1. I beg your pardon. — Oprostite, prosim. (Kadar se opraviščamo.)

2. I beg your pardon? — Prosim? (Kadar koga ne razumemo.)

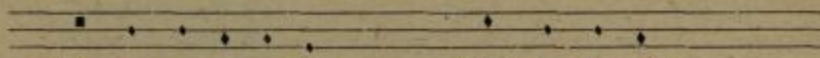
1. Padajoča intonacija je v angleščini najbolj pogosta. Imajo jo povedni in velelni stavki in tisti vprašalni stavki, ki jih uvajajo vprašalne besede: What? Who? Where? Why? itd. Prva naglašena beseda ima najvišji ton.



a) She speaks English well. He does not like to work.

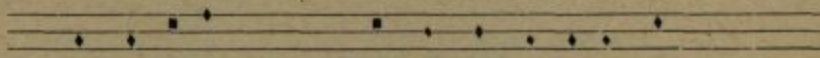


b) Go and open the window! Do not talk! Come here!



c) How do you manage it? What does he say?

2. Rastočo intonacijo imajo vprašalni stavki brez vprašalne besede, ki jih uvajajo glagoli.



Are you tired? Have you been to London yet?

Angleška abeceda – The English ABC

| Tiskana črka | Pisana črka | Ime črke | Tiskana črka | Pisana črka | Ime črke |
|-----------------|----------------|----------|-----------------|----------------|----------|
| A, a | <i>A, a</i> | ei | N, n | <i>N, n</i> | en |
| B, b | <i>B, b</i> | bi: | O, o | <i>O, o</i> | ou |
| C, c | <i>C, c</i> | si: | P, p | <i>P, p</i> | pi: |
| D, d | <i>D, d</i> | di: | Q, q | <i>Q, q</i> | kju: |
| E, e | <i>E, e</i> | i: | R, r | <i>R, r</i> | a: |
| F, f | <i>F, f</i> | ef | S, s | <i>S, s</i> | es |
| G, g | <i>G, g</i> | dzi: | T, t | <i>T, t</i> | ti: |
| H, h | <i>H, h</i> | eitʃ | U, u | <i>U, u</i> | ju: |
| I, i | <i>I, i</i> | ai | V, v | <i>V, v</i> | vi: |
| J, j | <i>J, j</i> | dʒei | W, w | <i>W, w</i> | dʌbl ju: |
| K, k | <i>K, k</i> | kei | X, x | <i>X, x</i> | eks . |
| L, l | <i>L, l</i> | el | Y, y | <i>Y, y</i> | wai |
| M, m | <i>M, m</i> | em | Z, z | <i>Z, z</i> | zed |

Pripombe k pravopisu.

Z veliko začetnico pišemo:

1. Prvo besedo v stavku.
2. Lastna in zemljepisna imena, imena narodov in pridevnike, izvedene iz njih. Imena mesecev, dni v tednu in praznikov.
3. Imena državnih ustanov, strank in višjih funkcionarjev (na primer: Parliament, Labour Party, Foreign Secretary, King).
4. Vse važnejše besede v naslovih.
5. Zaimek **I** in medmet **Oh!**

Razzlogovanje.

1. Enozložnih besed (po izgovorjavi) ne delimo: like, stove.
2. Soglasnik med dvema samoglasnikoma pride v naslednji zlog: ma-ny, wa-ter.
3. Soglasnik s sledečim l ali r damo v naslednji zlog: no-ble, thea-tre.
4. Zadnji izmed več soglasnikov pride v naslednji zlog: dif-fi-cult, emp-ty.
5. Sestavljene besede delimo po sestavnih delih. Zlasti pazi, da se obrazila pišejo narazen: in-to, arm-chair, read-ing, teach-er, long-est, start-ed.

Ločila.

Ločila se rabijo kakor v slovenščini, le v rabi vejice je velika razlika.

Za zdaj si zapomnimo, da **mora** stati vejica:

1. V naštevanju pred **and**, n. pr.: Father, mother, sons, and daughters...
2. Vejica **ne sme** stati pred vezniki, kot so that, because, when, itd. in ne pred pristnimi oziralnimi stavki.

Narekovaja pišemo oba zgoraj.

Reading-exercises.

i: i iə

Give me a piece of cheese, please!
This is his milk.
Here is a meeting.
Did you see the people in the street?
This beer is very dear.
Did he drink his tea and milk?

e æ ei ɛə

The hat is on his head.
A bad cat deserves a bad rat.
Can you catch the tram?
Take care.
I had to wait as the train was late.
Jack is dead and his father is very sad.
"Yes," says the man, "that is my pen."
Her name is Jane; she likes to play games.

a: ai au ʌ

The class laughs heartily.
Pass me a glass of wine, Margaret!
His aunt has a car and a farm.
He died last night.
Time is money.
Father, mother, and brother are in the country.
The cloud is just above our house.
No bees, no honey — no work, no money.

ə: ɔ ɔi ou

Oh no, I don't go home.
The war is over.
Call me in the morning at four o'clock.
She caught cold when she walked along the road in the rain.

We go for a walk and talk.
 Tom is a noisy boy.
 Open the window, Paul!

u: u uə

Look for a good book!
 In June, our garden is in bloom.
 This pupil has a blue suit.
 He took two pairs of shoes.
 I am sure this woman is poor.
 The foolish wolf ran through the wood.

ə: ə

The early bird catches the worm.
 We must learn and work.
 My brother is a teacher, but my father is a tailor.
 This lesson is difficult.
 "Certainly, sir," answered the girl.

w v

His wife was not quite well on Wednesday.
 Want of wit is worse than want of wealth.
 He who is willing to work will find a job.
 We live in a village.
 The water is warm, will you go and wash?
 What do you want to wear?

ŋ

Thank you for the writing-paper.
 His fingers are long.
 The singer is singing a song of spring.
 This young boy is hungry.
 Bring me a glass of drinking water.

r

The war is over and the prisoners are returning home.
 Four people are round the fire and four others are out in
 the cold.
 Her mother is at home, but her father is in the office.

| |
|-----|
| θ δ |
|-----|

Thank you, father.
 His mother goes on Thursday to the theatre.
 The thief threw his things into the Thames.
 They are wealthy but not healthy.
 He is having a bath in the bathroom.
 I like to bathe in this bathing-place.
 I think they are thirsty. Give them something to drink!

| |
|-----------|
| f ʒ tʃ dʒ |
|-----------|

This was an unusual pleasure for Jane.
 His ships showed the way to new shores.
 The judge made a journey in June.
 The child showed me her new shoes.
 Jack and James are eating oranges.
 She sells sea shells on the seashore.

Teacher and Pupils.

| |
|---------------|
| What? Who? |
|---------------|

Teacher: "Good morning, boys."

Pupils: "Good morning, sir."

T.: "What is your name?"

John: "My name is John."

T.: "What are you, John?"

John: "I am a pupil."

T.: "And what am I, Tom?"

Tom: "You are the teacher."

T.: "Who is this boy?"

William: "This boy is Jack."

T.: "What is he?"

Peter: "He is also a pupil. We are all pupils."

T.: "Who is that pupil, Paul?"

Paul: "That pupil is Jane."

T.: "All right. Is Jane a boy?"

John: "No, sir. Jane is not a boy, she is a girl."

T.: "What is your father, Peter?"

Peter: "My father is a man and my mother is a woman."

T.: "What is this, boys?"

Pupils: "This is a book."

T.: "And what is that?"

William: "That is a pen."

T.: "Is this a pen?"

Boys: "This is not a pen, but a pencil."

I am a pupil. You are the teacher. He is a boy. She is a girl. It is a room. This is a pen and that is a pencil. We are

pupils. You are girls. Jack, John, William, Peter, and Paul are boys. They are all pupils.

I am not the teacher. You are not the pupil. The father is not a teacher, Jack is not a pupil. He is not a girl, she is not a boy. This is not a pen, that is not a book. We are not girls but boys. You are not boys, you are girls. They are not teachers but pupils.

Pronunciation:

| | |
|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| i: teacher, he, she | ə: sir, girl, first |
| i it is, this, women | ə Peter, mother |
| e yes, pen, pencil, men | ʌ but, mother |
| æ man, that, Jack | ai right, I |
| ei Jane, table, name | ɔi boy |
| a: are, father | ou no |
| ɔ: Paul, all, morning | ɪ morning |
| ɒ not, what, John | w woman, what |
| u: you, pupil, room | ð that, this, father, mother |
| u book, good | |

Grammar.

1. Člen — Article.

- a) the man, the father, the mother, the girl, the book;
the end, the eye, the apple.

The je določni člen za vse tri spole v ednini in množini. Pred soglasniki ga izgovarjamo ðə, pred samoglasniki ði.

- b) a teacher, a woman;
an end, an eye, an apple.

A (pred samoglasniki an), je nedoločni člen za vse tri spole v ednini. V množini nedoločnega člena ni. Pred soglasniki ga izgovarjamo ə, pred samoglasniki pa ən.

Pomni zlasti tole: the hour, an hour (ði 'aʊə, ən 'aʊə), the hand, a hand (ðə hænd, ə hænd), the union, a union (ðə 'ju:njən, ə 'ju:njən).

Oblika člena se ravna po izgovorjavi, ne po pisavi sledečega samostalnika.

2. Spol — Gender.

Moškega spola (masculine gender) so imena moških, ženskega spola (feminine gender) pa imena ženskih bitij. Vsa imena predmetov in živali so srednjega spola (neuter gender). Mnogi samostalniki imajo isto obliko za moški in ženski spol, na primer: the teacher, the pupil. Pri teh spoznamo spol iz stavčne zveze.

3. Množina samostalnikov — Plural of Nouns.

Večina samostalnikov dobiva v množini obrazilo -s, ki se za samoglasniki in zvonečimi soglasniki izgovarja z, za nezvonečimi soglasniki f, p, t, k pa s.

| | |
|----------|-------------------|
| the boy | the boys (bɔɪz) |
| the girl | the girls (gɜ:lz) |
| an apple | apples (æplz) |
| a mother | mothers ('mʌðəz) |
| the book | the books (bʊks) |
| the map | the maps (mæps) |
| a hat | hats (hæts). |

Samostalnika **man** in **woman** tvorita nepravilno množino **men** (men) in **women** ('wimin).

4. Glagol biti — The Verb "TO BE".

Nedoločnik — Infinitive: to be.

Sedanji čas — Present Tense.

Trdilna oblika — Affirmative Form.

Singular.

Plural.

| | |
|------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. I am (aɪ æm) sem | we are (wi: a:) smo |
| 2. you are (ju: a:) si | you are (ju: a:) ste |
| 3. he is (hi: iz) | they are (ðei a:) so |
| she is (ʃi: iz) | } je |
| it is (ɪt iz) | |

V angleščini mora ob osebnih oblikah glagola stati osebni zaimek.

Vprašalna oblika — Interrogative Form.

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| Am I a boy? | Are we girls? |
| Are you a girl? | Are you boys? |
| Is he the father? | Are they teachers? |
| Is she the mother? | |
| Is it a book? | |

Nikalna oblika — Negative Form.

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| I am not Paul. | We are not teachers. |
| He is not Jack. | You are not girls. |

Vprašalno-nikalna oblika — Negative Interrogative Form.

Am I not the teacher?

Are we not pupils?

5.

| |
|-------------------------------------|
| This . . . here that . . . there |
|-------------------------------------|

This is a boy; he is **here**.That is a pen; it is **there**.

Vaje.

1. *Postavi določni in nedoločni člen pred samostalnike:* boy, end, girl, books, eye, man, woman, apples, hour.

2. *Postavi te-le stavke v vprašalno obliko:* He is a man. I am a woman. She is not a teacher. You are a boy. They are not here. They are father and mother. We are not pupils. This is a pen. That is a pencil.

3. *Vprašaj po razprto tiskanih besedah:* (Primer: I am Jane. Who am I? This is a book. What is this?) He is a man. She is not a teacher. This boy is Paul. We are girls. This is a book. That is a hat. They are pupils. Jack and John are boys. This is Jane. That is Tom.

4. *Postavi v množino:* She is not a teacher but a pupil. Are you a teacher? Am I not a girl? He is not a father. Is she a pupil? You are not a mother. What is he? What is she not?

5. *Prevedi te-le stavke:* Ali je deklica? Kaj je tvoj oče? Kdo je ta deček? Kaj je ona žena? Ti nisi učitelj, ampak učenec. On je deček. Kako ti je ime? Me smo deklice. Kaj je to? To je svinčnik.

Lesson Two.

2.

Second Lesson.

My English Text-book.

I have an English text-book. It is new and not very big. It has two covers and many pages. The covers are blue, and the pages are white. On the cover there is the title. My book has twenty lessons. At the beginning the lessons are short and easy, at the end they are long and difficult. My book has many pretty pictures and many exercises. There is also a vocabulary in it. My teacher and my schoolfellows have the same book.

| |
|---------------------|
| How many? Where? |
|---------------------|

*Questions:**Answers:*

| | |
|---|--|
| Have you an English text-book? | Yes, I have. |
| Where is it? | It is here. |
| Is it new? | Yes, it is. |
| Is it very big? | No, it is not very big. |
| How many covers has it? | It has two covers. |
| And how many pages? | It has many pages. |
| Has your text-book also many pages, Jack? | Yes, it has. It is the same book. |
| Where is the title? | It is on the cover. |
| How many lessons are there in this book? | There are twenty lessons. |
| Has your book pretty pictures? | Yes, it has many pretty pictures. |
| Has it many exercises? | Yes, it has. |
| What is at the beginning? | At the beginning there are short and easy lessons. |
| And what is at the end? | At the end there are long and difficult lessons. |
| Is the vocabulary at the beginning? | No, it is not at the beginning; it is at the end. |
| Where is your book, Jane? | My book is on the table. |

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| i: he, easy | ʌ mother, cover, but |
| i big, difficult, pretty | ə picture, father |
| e lesson, twenty, many | ɛə where, there |
| æ man, vocabulary | eɪ pages, same |
| u: school, new, two | aɪ my, title, I |
| ɔ: short, also | ɨ morning, long, English |

Grammar.

1. The Verb "TO HAVE" — imeti.

Present Tense — *Affirmative Form.*

| | | | |
|-----------------------|------|-----------|-------|
| I have (hæv) | imam | we have | imamo |
| you have | imaš | you have | imate |
| he, she, it HAS (hæz) | ima | they have | imajo |

Pozor: Izgovarjaj hæv, ne hæu!

Interrogative Form.

Have I a book?
Has he a mother?

Negative Form.

I have not a pen on my table.
We have not many books.

Negative-Interrogative Form.

Have I not a pretty room?
Have they not many brothers?

2. Pridevnik — Adjective.

| | | | | | | |
|----|---------|---|---------|--------|---|----------|
| a) | the old | { | teacher | an old | { | father |
| | | | woman | | | mother |
| | | | book | | | pen |
| | | | fathers | | | teachers |
| | | | mothers | | | mothers |
| | | | pens | old | { | maps |

- b) The mother is old.
The mothers are old.

Pridevnik ostane nespremenjen v vseh spolih in številih, pa najsi se rabi atributivno ali predikativno.

3. My — your.

My father, my mother, my book; my maps.
Your brother, your teacher, your pen; your books.

My — moj, -a, -e in **your** — tvoj, -a, -e; vaš, -a, -e — sta svojilna pridevnika. Oba ostaneta nespremenjena v vseh spolih in številih.

4. There is — there are.

There is a picture in my room.
There are many pages in my book.

Kadar rabimo »je« ali »so« v pomenu »obstajajo«, »bivajo«, rečemo: "there is", "there are".

5. Predlogi — Prepositions.

| | |
|------------------|----------------|
| In the book | in the rooms |
| at the end | at the tables |
| at the beginning | on the covers. |
| on the table | |

Vsi predlogi se vežejo s četrnim sklonom; ta je vedno enak prvemu.

6. Plural of Nouns.

Two pages ('peidʒiz).
 many exercises ('eksəsaiziz)
 many languages ('læŋgwidʒiz)
 two houses ('hauziz).

Samostalniki, ki se končujejo na sičnike, dobivajo v množini obrazilo -s ali -es. To obrazilo pa se vedno izgovarja kot samostojni zlog -iz.

Pazi na izgovorjavo: house (haus) — houses ('hauziz)!

Potato — potatoes (pə'teitouz)
 hero — heroes ('hiərouz).

Samostalniki na -o tvorijo množino večinoma na -oes.

Exercises.

① *Odgovori na vprašanja:* What have you? Is your text-book new? Is it big? How many covers has it? Are there many pages in it? Where is the title? Has it many lessons? Where are the short lessons? Are the lessons at the beginning easy? Where are the difficult lessons? Has your book many pretty pictures? Are there also many exercises? Has your English book a vocabulary? Who has the same book?

② *Postavi v množino:* He has a pretty book. She has not a new hat. The short lesson is easy. The girl has a good father. Has the old teacher a pupil? My new book has not many pages. At the beginning there is a short exercise. The title is on the cover. Here is a big house. The man is old. Here is a potato.

③ *Postavi v vprašalno obliko:* I have a pretty room. My school-fellow has not a new pen. My mother has a big picture. The book has a long title. The lessons have many exercises. I have not a good vocabulary. We have many schoolfellows.

④ *Vprašaj po razprto tiskanih besedah:* The pupil has many pens. My book has two covers. We have two lessons. Your father has twenty pictures. The title is on the cover. The man has a house. The pupils are in the room. They are not here.

⑤ *Prevedi te-le stavke:* Koliko strani ima tvoja angleška knjiga? Ali je nova? So platnice modre ali bele? V začetku so kratke naloge. Ali ima knjiga mnogo lepih slik? Vaje niso dolge, pač pa težke. Moj sošolec ima isto knjigo. Kje je moja nova knjiga? Ni tukaj, je tam. Tvoj brat ima nov zemljevid. Na koncu so težke vaje.

My Room.

My room is on the first floor. It is large and very pleasant. The walls are blue, but the door is white and the furniture too. On the left side there are two windows and on the right there is the door. It is shut now, but the windows are open. In the middle of the room I have a table. It is small and round. On it there is a vase with flowers. These are of various colours. At the table there are four chairs. Under the ceiling, just above the table, is the lamp. I have also a book-case for my books and a wardrobe for my clothes. On the walls there are many pictures, small and large ones. Near the door is my bed, but in the left corner there is my brother's bed. There is no fire-place in my room, but a stove.

What colour is it?

| | |
|-------------|---------|
| It is white | green |
| red | brown |
| blue | black |
| pink | grey |
| yellow | violet. |

Pronunciation.

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| i: she, ceiling, these, green | ʌ one, shut, colour, under |
| i is, pretty, middle, picture | ei table, grey, Jane |
| e pen, very, many, pleasant | ai my, white, side, violet, right |
| æ Jack, lamp, black | au house, brown, now, round |
| a: large, vase | ou no, open, stove |
| ɔ: wall, small, corner, wardrobe | eə chair, there |
| ɒ not, on | iə near, here |
| u: room, two, blue | ɔə door, floor |
| u book, book-case | au flower |
| ɜ: first, girl, furniture | ŋ ceiling, long |
| ə colour, corner, grammar | w window, wall, wardrobe |
| | ð this, that, brother. |

Pomni: clothes (klouðz).

Grammar.

1.

| |
|--------------|
| This — these |
| That — those |

Singular:

This is — the window
 — a door
 — the chair

That is — a wall
 — the flower
 — a book-case

Plural:

These are — the windows
 — doors
 — the chairs

Those are — walls
 — the flowers
 — book-cases

2. Rodilnik — Genitive.

- a) In the middle of the room there is a table.
 The bed of my brother is in the corner.
- b) My brother's bed is in the corner. *Saški rodilnik*
 My sisters' room is on the first floor. *imovina*

V moderni angleščini se skloni ne delajo z obrazili, ampak s predlogi. Rodilnik tvorimo s predlogom **of**; vendar pri imenih živih bitij rajši uporabljamo stari saški rodilnik. Tega tvorimo v ednini z obrazilom **s**, ki ga ločimo od samostalnika z opuščajem. V množini saški rodilnik navadno ne dobi obrazila, ampak le opuščaj: my sisters' room.

The women's wardrobe is large. — The men's hats are brown.

Samostalniki z nepravilno množino, na primer men, women, tvorijo rodilnik z opuščajem in obrazilom **s**: men's, women's.

Saški rodilnik mora stati pred besedo, ki jo določa.

3. One — ones.

Is this a good pen? — Yes, it is a good one.

The short exercise is easy. — The long ones are difficult.

Namesto da bi v stavku ob pridevniku ponavljali samostalnik, ga drugič izražamo z **one**, v množini z **ones**.

4. Not — no. *noten, stoji pred samostal.*
ne glagolom

I have not a good pencil but a bad one.

I have no pencil.

Is he here? — No, he is not here.

Not — »ne« je nikalnica ob glagolu, **no** je pa ali samostojna nikalnica »ne« ali nedoločni zaimek **noben**, -a, -o.

5. *Predlogi — Prepositions.*

| | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| <i>na</i> At the table | <i>v</i> in the room |
| <i>na</i> on the table | in the middle of the room |
| <i>v</i> on the wall | <i>na</i> on the left (right) side. |
| <i>v</i> on the first floor | |

Tujcu delajo predlogi velike težave. Zato jih bomo večkrat ponavljali in pridno vadili.

Exercises.

1. *Odgovori na vprašanja:* Where are you? Where is your room? Is it large or small? What colour is the floor? What colour are the ceiling and the furniture? What is brown? Is the ceiling yellow or white? What colour is the door? How many windows has your room? Where are they? Are they shut or open? How many doors has your room? Where is the door? Is it open now? Where is the table? Have you a vase on it? What colour are the flowers? Where are the chairs? And the lamp? What is in one corner? And what is in the other one? Where is your brother's bed? What is on the wall? Where are your books? What have you in your wardrobe? Is your room pleasant?

2. *Postavi v množino:* This room is large, but that one is small. The wall is yellow. That table is in the corner. The bed is at the window. Is the book blue or brown? Is this a window or a door? That apple is red. Is this your room? That is not my book-case. This vase is very pretty and that one too. Is this window shut or open? That one is shut.

3. *Postavi v saski rodilnik, kjer je možno, in naredi stavke:* the bed of my brother, the colour of the flower, the hats of my sister, the window of my room, the house of your mother, the names of my schoolfellows, the wardrobes of the men, the clothes of the women.

4. *Vstavi predloge:* The new book is ... the table. My chair is ... the table. The pictures are ... the wall. The book-case is ... the wall. Is your room ... the second floor? No, it is ... the third floor. The door is ... the right side. The flowers are ... various colours. The lamp is ... the table, ... the ceiling. My brother's bed is ... the door. What is ... the middle ... the room?

5. *Prevedi te-le stavke:* Soba mojega brata je v prvem nadstropju. V sredini sobe je okrogla miza. Moja soba ima zelene stene. V njej je mnogo slik, majhnih in velikih. Soba mojega očeta je zelo prijetna. V vazi na mizi so bele in rdeče cvetlice. Okna niso zaprta. Ali so vrata na levi strani odprta? Ta omara je velika, ona je majhna. V tej knjižni omari so moje knjige, v onih pa očetove (knjige).*

* V vajah je treba besede v okroglih oklepajih prevesti.

Lesson Four.

4.

Fourth Lesson.

A Day in John's Life.

In the Morning.

I have a friend. His name is John. He is a student and goes to school every day.

Early in the morning the mother enters John's room and calls him: "Get up, John! It is time." He jumps out of bed and hurries to the bathroom. He is still sleepy and washes his face with cold water. Then he dresses and combs his hair. He is very hungry and goes to the dining-room. He enters and says: "Good morning." Then he takes his breakfast, a cup of milk or coffee with a piece of bread and butter.

"Hurry up, John! You are late," says the father and John puts on his coat and takes his hat and leaves home. At school he learns and works till noon. At noon the lessons are over, so he goes home and has his lunch.

When?

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| When do you get up, Mary? | I get up early in the morning. |
| Are you sleepy then? | Oh, yes, I am very sleepy. |
| What do you do then? | Then I go to the bathroom. |
| Do you comb your hair there? | Yes, I do. |
| Do you wash with warm or cold water? | I wash with cold water. |
| Where do you go then? | Then I go to the dining-room and have my breakfast. |
| Do you take coffee for breakfast? | Yes, I do. |
| When do you go to your friend? | After lunch I go to my friend. |
| How long do you attend the lessons? | I attend the lessons till noon. |
| Are you hungry then? | Yes, I am. |

Pronunciation.

| | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| i with, him, milk, still | a: bathroom, are |
| e enter, friend, when, breakfast | ɔ: morning, call, water |
| æ man, hand, has | ɔ John, coffee, on, wash |
| | u: pupil, student, noon, school |

| | | | |
|----|---|----|----------------------------|
| u | good, put | ai | time, dining-room |
| ʌ | up, hungry, cup, lunch, but- ter, jump, hurry up, does | ou | go, comb, coat, home, cold |
| ə: | learn, work | ɛə | hair, there, Mary, parents |
| ei | face, take, say, late | ɪ | dining-room, hungry |

Pommi: I say (ai sei), toda he says (hi: sez).

Comb (koum) — V skupini **-mb** na koncu besede je **b** vedno nem.

Grammar.

1. Sedanji čas — Present Simple.

a) *Affirmative Form.*

| | | |
|--------------------|---------|---------|
| I learn | I go | I do |
| you learn | you go | you do |
| he, she, it learns | he goES | he doES |
| we learn | we go | we do |
| you learn | you go | you do |
| they learn | they go | they do |

Glagol ostane v sedanjiku v vseh osebah ednine in množine nespremenjen, le tretja oseba ednine dobi obrazilo **-s**. To obrazilo izgovarjamo za samoglasniki in za zvenečimi soglasniki **z**, za nezvenečimi soglasniki **s**. Izgovarjati ga moramo razločno, n. pr. he learns (lɑ:nZ), — he works (wə:kS).

I hurry — he hurries. Glagoli na **-y** (za soglasnikom) spremene v tretji osebi ednine y v **-ie**.

I wash — he washes (wəʃiz). I dress — he dresses (dresiz). Glagoli, ki se končujejo na sičnik, imajo v tretji osebi ednine obrazilo **-es**, ki se izgovarja iz.

I go — he goes (gouz).

I do — he does (dʌz).

Glagola **go** in **do** dobivata v tretji osebi ednine obrazilo **-es**. Pazi na razliko v izgovorjavi!

I do my work — Opravljam svoje delo.

She does her room — Ona pospravlja svojo sobo.

At school we do translations and dictations — V šoli prevajamo in pišemo po nareku.

Glagol **do** rabimo lahko kot samostojni glagol v pomenu: storiti, delati, ali pa kot pomožnik za tvorbo vprašalne in nikalne oblike.

b) Present Simple — *Interrogative Form.*

Affirmative Form.

Interrogative Form.

I work.

Do I work?

You leave home.

Do you leave home?

He takes his breakfast.Does he take his breakfast?She goes to school.Does she go to school?

We put the vase on the table.

Do we put the vase on the table?

You come home.

Do you come home?

They learn at school.

Do they learn at school?

Kakor vemo, tvorimo vprašalno obliko pomožnikov "to be" in "to have" tako, da postavljamo glagol pred zaimek, na primer: Are you the teacher? Has he a new coat?

Pri vseh glavnih glagolih pa moramo staviti v vprašalni obliki sedanjik pomožnika "do" pred zaimek, ki mu sledi nedoločnik.

Pomni: What **do** you **do** at school?

Tudi vprašalno obliko samostojnega glagola **do** je treba opisovati s pomožnikom **do**.

Pazi na obrazila! John **goes** to school. **Does** he **go** to school?

2. Zapomni si:

I go **to school** — Grem v šolo.I am **at school** — Sem v šoli.I go **home** — Grem domov.I am **at home** — Sem doma.

John enters the room (brez predloga) — John stopi v sobo.

He puts on his coat — Obleče suknjo.

I take my breakfast

I have my breakfast

} Zajtrkujem.

3. Is he a pupil? — Yes, **he is**. — No, **he is not**.

Have you a pen? — Yes, **I have**. — No, **I have not**.

Do you **go** to school? — Yes, **I do**. — No, **I do not**.

Does he get up early? — Yes, **he does**. — No, **he does not**.

V angleščini ne odgovarjamo samo z "yes" ali "no", temveč ponavljamo pomožnik vprašalnega stavka. Kjer ni pomožnika, ampak le samostojni glagol, postavljamo v odgovor pomožnik "do".

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* What is your friend's name? What is he? Where does he go every day? Do you also go to school every day? When does the mother enter John's room? Does she call him? What does John do? Is he sleepy in the morning? Where does he go then? What does he do in the bathroom? Is he hungry? Where does he take his breakfast? Do you take milk or coffee for breakfast?

What do you say in the morning? What does John put on? Does he also take his hat? Do you leave home early in the morning? What does John do at school? Do you also learn at school? When are the lessons over? Do you take your lunch at noon?

2. *Put these sentences into the interrogative form:* The father enters the dining-room. The mother calls Jack early in the morning. She dresses after breakfast. I wash my face in the bathroom. We take a cup of coffee and a piece of bread for breakfast. My sister works at home. At noon they come home.

3. *Conjugate:* I get up early in the morning. At noon I hurry home. Do I go to school every day? At school I do dictations and translations.

4. *Form sentences with these words:*

difficult — easy

warm — cold

long — short

old — new

large — small

early — late.

shut — open

5. *Translate into English:* Ali je še zaspan? Ali se umivaš z mrzlo vodo? Ona zajtrkuje mleko. Kako dolgo si v šoli? Opoldne gre domov. Kdaj vstaneš in kaj napraviš potem? Ali zajtrkuje tvoji oči mleko ali kavo? Kaj delaš po kosilu?

Lesson Five.

5.

Fifth Lesson.

A Day in John's Life.

In the Afternoon.

At lunch John tells his parents about his work at school. He is a diligent pupil. He understands the new time and takes his studies seriously. So he helps to build up his country. After lunch he does not learn at once. He goes to the garden and helps his father. Sometimes he has not much work to do, then he plays football and many other games with his friends. He is very good at football and is the captain of his team. Then he comes home and learns and writes his home-work. In the evening, after supper, John reads a book. Sometimes the father takes him to the theatre or to the pictures, but often they sit and talk or listen to the wireless. At ten o'clock his mother says: "It is time to go to bed, Johnny!" So he gets up and says: "Good night! Sleep well!" and goes to his bedroom. There he undresses, goes to bed, and turns out the light.

A Diligent Pupil.

Father: "What do you do at school, William?"

William: "I wait till it is over."

Golden Rule.

Early to bed and early to rise,
makes a man healthy, wealthy and wise.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| i: read, sleep, piece | ai write, right, rise, five, night |
| i him, sit, listen, build | θ healthy, wealthy, theatre |
| a: after, afternoon, garden | u: new, rule |
| e bread, tell, when | u good, football |
| æ understand, captain | ɔ: short, football |
| ʌ lunch, country, much, once | ɔ o'clock, not |
| ə: learn, turn, early | ei make, wait |
| ou home, goes, coat | ai wireless, wise |

Pazi na izgovorjavo besede talk (tɔ:k). I pred k je nem.

Grammar.

1. Present Simple — Negative Form.

Affirmative Form.

I learn in the afternoon.
You work in the garden.
He helps his father.
She understands the lesson.
We play football.
You read the book.
They sleep till morning.

Negative Form.

I do not learn in the afternoon.
You do not work in the garden.
He does not help his father.
She does not understand the lesson.
We do not play football.
You do not read the book.
They do not sleep till morning.

Nikalno obliko pomožnikov to be in to have smo tvorili samo z nikalnico not.

Pri vseh samostojnih glagolih pa moramo rabiti v nikalni obliki pomožnik "do" in nikalnico "not".

Interrogative-Negative Form.

Do you not write?
Does she not play?

2. Plural of Nouns.

Study — studies.
Country — countries.

Če se samostalnik končuje na -y, pred katerim stoji soglasnik, dobi v množini obrazilo -es (izg. iz); y se pred obrazilom -es spreмени v -i.

Pomni! Vemo že, da ima samostalnik **boy** množino **boys**. Vsi samostalniki, ki imajo pred y samoglasnik, dobivajo v množini samo obrazilo -s.

3. Prepositions.

| | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| In the morning | at lunch |
| in the afternoon | after supper |
| in the evening | at noon, at night. |

4. Much — many.

Much time, much bread. I have much to do.
Many friends, many windows.

Much — mnogo, je nedoločni zaimék. Rabi se pridevno s samostalnik v ednini. Lahko je pa tudi prislov: I have much to do.

Many — mnogi, je nedoločni zaimék. Rabi se pridevno s samostalnik v množini.

5. Pomni:

I get up — vstanem.
I go to bed — grem spat.
I turn on the light — prižgem luč.
I turn out the light — ugasnem luč.
I am good at — sem spreten za.

6. Besedni red — Word-Order.

| Prislovno določilo časa | Osebek | Povedek | Predmet v 4. sklonu | Prislovno določilo časa |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| In the afternoon | John | reads | a book. | in the evening. |
| | I | do | my home-work. | |
| | John | reads | a book | |
| | I | do | my home-work. | |

Besedni red: Bolj kakor v drugih jezikih je v angleščini treba paziti na pravilni besedni red. Ker skloni nimajo obrazil, jih često spoznamo samo po mestu v stavku. N. pr.:

The mother calls Tom.
Tom calls the mother.

Premi besedni red je: osebek — povedek — predmet v 4. sklonu. Prislovno določilo časa stoji na začetku ali na koncu stavka.

Exercises.

① *Answer these questions:* What does John tell his parents at lunch? Is he a diligent pupil? Does he take his studies seriously? What does he help to build up? Does he learn after lunch? Where does he go then? What does he do in the garden? Does he play football with his friends? Are you good at football? When does he learn and write his home-work? What does he do after supper? Where does his father sometimes take him? What do they often do? What do you say in the evening? What does John do in his room? Does he sleep long?

② *Put these sentences into the negative form:* Do you learn after supper? I have much to do. Do you help your mother in the dining-room? The schoolboys play games in the afternoon. Does Jane read a book in the evening? My parents get up very early. He turns on the light. Paul and Jack sleep till morning. His school-fellow is often late.

3. *Fill in the prepositions or adverbs where necessary:* We all go ^{to} school ^{at} the morning. ^{At} noon we come ... home. My mother is not ^{at} home. The hungry boy hurries ^{to} the dining-room. ^{At} breakfast he leaves home. ^{At} school we are ^{at} noon. We go ^{to} bed very early. Does he turn ^{on} the light? My friend enters ... the room.

4. *Put the fifth lesson into the first person singular.*

5. *Translate into English:* Oče mnogo pripoveduje o svojem delu. Ali ne razumejo angleški? On svojega dela ne jemlje resno. On je priden deček in pomaga (svojim) staršem. Po kosilu ne gre na vrt. Včasih nima veliko opraviti. Ali piše svojo domačo nalogo zvečer? Ali vsak dan poslušáš radio? Po večerji sedimo pri peči in se pogovarjamo.

Lesson Six.

6.

Sixth Lesson.

Our Family.

Our parents have four children, two sons and two daughters. My father is a workman. He works in a factory. Our mother is always very busy at home. I have two sisters. Their names are Katherine and Elisabeth, but we call them Kitty and Betty. Kitty is the eldest child. She is twenty years old and is employed in a shop as a shop-assistant. Betty is younger than Kitty, she is as old as I. We are twins. Betty is in an office in London. She works with the firm Smith & Co. My brother Jack is the youngest child and our favourite. He is a little boy and is only six.

Our mother has only one sister. She is our aunt. Aunt Margaret's husband is our uncle and their children are our cousins. We are aunt Margaret's and uncle Henry's nephews and nieces.

My father is an only child. He has neither brothers nor sisters. His parents are dead.

My mother's parents are still alive. They are our grandparents. My grandfather is very old and weak. His wife, our grandmother, is not so old as he, but she is often ill. We are their grandchildren and they love us very much. They live in the country and have a small farm. On holidays we like to go there and enjoy the country-life very much.

Proverb.

Men make houses, women make homes.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|---|------------------------------|
| i: piece, niece, weak, leave | ʌ son, love, uncle, husband, |
| i ill, busy, children, live | cousin, London |
| e get, dead, friend | ei game, favourite |
| æ factory, have, family, grand- father | ai child, wife, alive, like |
| a: garden, aunt, farm, Margaret | auə flower, our |
| ɔ: small, always, daughter | ou only, so, old |
| ɔ shop, office, holiday | ɛə there, their, parents |
| ə: workman, firm | iə hear, year, near |
| | ŋ working, young, youngest |
| | θ Smith, sixth |

Pazi na izgovorjavo: right, light, night. Gh je pred t nem.

Often (ɔfa) — t je nem.

Nephew (nevju) — ph se tu izgovarja v.

Grammar.

1. Svojilni zaimki — Possessive Pronouns (Adjectives).

Whose?

I have a house; it is my house.

You have a farm; it is your farm.

He has a bathroom; it is in his house.

She has a coat; it is in her wardrobe.

On the ceiling there is a lamp; its colour is pink.

We have a grandfather and a grandmother; they
are our grandparents.

You have a garden; it is your garden.

They have a wireless; it is not their wireless.

I take my supper early.

You have your text-book here.

He puts his hat there.

She has her wireless not in the
dining-room.

We love our parents.

Do you like your teachers?

They call their children.

Svojiilni zaimki (pridevniki) imajo isto obliko za vse spole in
obe števili. Ravnaajo se po osebkv v spolu, sklonu in osebi.

2. Comparison of Adjectives.

| | Positive. | Comparative. | Superlative. |
|----|-----------|--------------|--------------|
| a) | cold | colder | coldest |
| | old | older | oldest |
| | ali old | elder | eldest |
| | large | larger | largest |
| | early | earlier | earliest |
| | big | bigger | biggest |

Primernik delamo z obrazilom -er (ə), presežnik z -est (-ist).
Če se pridevnik končuje na -e, mu pridenemo le -r, -st.
y se za soglasnikom spremeni v i.

V enozložnih pridevniki s kratkim samoglasnikom, ki se kon-
čujejo na en sam soglasnik, se ta pred obraziloma -er, -est podvoji.

Opomba: Obliki elder in eldest se rabita le atributivno in še
to samo, če se nanašata na družinske člane.

| | | | |
|----|-----------|----------------|----------------|
| b) | diligent | more diligent | most diligent |
| | difficult | more difficult | most difficult |

Mnoge dvo- in večzložne pridevnike stopnjujemo s prislovoma
more (mɔ:) — več, in **most** (moust) — največ. Primerjaj opisno
stopnjevanje v slov. z **bolj** in **najbolj**.

Posebno si zapomni:

I am as old as you.

He has as many maps as I.

I am **not so** old as you.

I am older **than** you.

Kadar primerjamo dve enaki lastnosti, rabimo v trdilni obliki
as — **as**, v nikalni **not so** — **as**, za primernikom pa stavimo **than**.

3. Plural of Nouns.

| | |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Child (t/aidl) | children ('t/ildrən) |
| workman | workmen |
| Englishman | Englishmen |

Kakor man tvorijo tudi sestavljenke množino z **-men**.

Toda:

German Germans (beseda ni sestavljena z man!).

4. **Only.** *samo ali edini*

She has **only** one sister. — Ona ima **samo** eno sestro.

My father is an **only** child. — Moj oče je **edini** otrok (edinec).

Only je ali prislov ali pridevnik.

5. **Neither - nor** — niti - niti, **either - or** — ali - ali.

She has **neither** an uncle **nor** an aunt.

They are **either** in the dining-room **or** in the garden.

6. She works **with** the firm Smith & Co.

I live **with** the family Brown.

Predlog **with** tu ne pomeni s, z, ampak **pri**.

Exercises.

① *Answer these questions:* How many children have your parents? Where does your father work? What does your mother do? What are your sisters' names? What do you call them? Who is the eldest child? How old is Kitty? Where does she work? How old is Betty? Where is she employed? Who is the youngest child? Does Jack attend school? Whose favourite is he? Has your mother many sisters? What is your mother's sister? And what is her husband? Do you like your aunt? How many cousins have you? Whose nephew are you? Has your father many brothers and sisters? Are his parents still alive? Who are your grandparents? Are they ill? Do you love them? Where do they live? When do you go there?

② *Fill in the possessive pronouns:* I learn in *my* room. They play in ... garden. After lunch we do ... lessons. He works for ... family. Margaret and ... cousins enjoy ... holidays. She has ... lessons at ten. Do you like ... work very much? John has ... coat here.

③ *Put these sentences into the singular:* They tell their brothers about their ^{lessons} lessons. We take our studies seriously. You help your schoolfellows with their home-work. The books of these young men are in their book-cases. We play with our friends in their garden. Their cousins are workmen.

4. *Put the adjectives into the correct form:* My uncle is (old) than my father. She is (old) of all daughters. Football is (pleasant) of all games. John is (diligent) than Jane. Boys are (lazy) than girls. The first lesson is (short) in the book.

5. *Fill in the missing words (as - as, not so - as, than, either - or, neither - nor):* I am ... old ... you. She is not ... young ... he. Are you ... sleepy ... I am? I have not ... much time ... you. This girl is prettier ... that one. He has ... many aunts ... uncles. We go ... to the pictures ... to the theatre. The child is ... sleepy ... hungry.

6. *Describe your family!*

7. *Translate into English:* Ali je njen nečak delavec? Pri kateri tvrdki dela? Naša najstarejša sestra je zaposlena v pisarni. Koliko otrok je v vaši družini? Moje sestrične so vedno zelo zaposlene. Mary ni toliko stara kakor jaz. Mož moje tete je (že) mrtev. Njihova mlajša hčerka ni zdrava. On nima niti bratov niti sestra, je edinec. Ali je njegov brat tako bister kot on? Njegova žena je starejša kot on.

Lesson Seven.

7.

Seventh Lesson.

At School.

Our class-room is large and well lighted. In it there are: ten benches, a platform with the teacher's desk and chair, and a blackboard. On the walls are hanging many pictures and a large map. Near the blackboard is the picture of our hero Marshal Tito. There are also many pegs for coats and five lamps.

The bell rings and the teacher enters the class-room. The English lesson begins. First the teacher reads the fourth lesson and the pupils listen. Then he says: "Open your books at page 6!" The pupils read the lesson. "Take your copy-books now! Jane, come to the blackboard and write the new words on it!" says the teacher then. Jane writes with a piece of chalk on the blackboard and the pupils copy the words with their fountain-pens. Daisy has no fountain-pen, so she writes with a pencil. "Now, shut your books and answer my questions!" says the teacher again. Jane is a clever girl, diligent and attentive. She answers all questions very well. Her friend Daisy is lazy, so she does not answer quite well. "You are not attentive, Daisy. I am not satisfied with you. Now let us do all the exercises. Ann, spell the word 'chair'! That is all right."

At the end of the lesson the teacher gives the pupils their home-work.

School-phrases.

Tell me your name!
 Who is absent?
 Is Mary Brown present?
 Be quiet and attentive!
 Do not talk!
 Speak English!
 Get up! Sit down!
 Go to your seat!
 Shut your copy-books!
 Repeat my question!
 Do not make so many mistakes!
 Translate this sentence from Slovené into English!
 Cross the word "door"!
 Spell your name!

Joke.

Teacher: "I think you understand now the meaning of the words 'diligent' and 'lazy'. Well, Henry, if all the class is reading and writing and working busily and only one is doing nothing, what is he?"

Henry: "He is the teacher."

Pronunciation.

| | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| i: piece, please, seat | ^ come, shut, does |
| i sit, listen, begin | ə: word, learn |
| e bell, ten, present, peg, spell | ei translate, take, lazy, say |
| æ lamp, hang, satisfied, Ann | ai lighted, right |
| a: answer, class-room | au fountain-pen, down, out |
| ɔ: chalk, talk | ou coat, hero, go |
| ɔ copy, copy-book, cross | ɛə there, their, chair |
| u: new, pupil, school-room | ŋ ring, hanging, thank you |

Pomni: Quite (kwait) — toda: quiet ('kwaiit).

Grammar:

1. *Velelnik* — *Imperative*.

| | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|
| Be quiet! | Bodi(te) tiho! |
| Open your book! | Odpri(te) svojo knjigo! |
| Read this sentence! | Beri(te) tale stavek! |

Negative Form.

| | |
|-----------------------|----------------------------|
| Do not open the door! | Ne odpiraj(te) vrat! |
| Do not talk! | Ne govori(te)! |
| Do not ask too often! | Ne vprašuj(te) prevečkrat! |

V velelniku sta druga oseba ednine in množine enaki, brez obrazila in brez osebnega zaimka.

2. *Deležnik sedanjega časa — Present Participle.*

Read — reading
write — writing

Deležnik sedanjega časa delamo z obrazilom -ing.
Glagoli na -e izgube ta samoglasnik pred -ing.

3. *Progressive Form. — Opisana spregaler.*

| | | | |
|----------------|----------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|
| I am | } <i>čitajo</i> reading | we are | } <i>čitajo</i> reading. |
| you are | | you are | |
| he, she, it is | | they are | |

Poleg navadnega sedanjika ima angleščina še opisani sedanjik. Ta čas izraža dejanje, ki se vrši prav v tem trenutku. Tvorimo ga s sedanjikom pomožnika "to be" in deležnikom sedanjega časa.

Po tej obliki se vprašujemo: What am I doing? What are you doing?

4. *Good — well.*

Well — dobro, je prislov pridevnika "good".
Very well — prav dobro
Quite well — kar dobro.

5. *For what is the blackboard?*
ali: What is the blackboard for?
What are you talking about?

Vprašalni stavki, ki jih uvaja vprašalni zaimek, imajo predlog lahko na koncu.

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* Is your class-room large? What is there? How many benches are there in your class-room? What is the blackboard for? What are the pegs for? When have you your English lesson? Who enters the class-room? Does your teacher speak English? Do you speak English? What does he do first? Do the pupils listen? What does he say then? At what page do the pupils open their books? What lesson do the pupils read? What do they take then? What do we write with? Where do we write? Where does Jane write the new words? What has she in her hand? Have all pupils fountain-pens? Have you a pencil, Ann? What does the teacher say then? Whose question does Daisy answer? Who is a clever girl? Are all pupils diligent and attentive? Do all pupils answer the questions

* write on the blackboard.

well? Is the teacher satisfied with Daisy? What do the pupils do then? Is the teacher satisfied with Ann's answer? What does he give the pupils at the end of the lesson? Do you attend school in the morning? Is Slovene your mother tongue? Do you learn Russian?

2. Put these sentences into the plural: (Example: I have my copy-book here. We have our copy-books here.) He has his hat in his room. My parents' house is near your office. His eldest daughter is in my garden. This student asks her teacher many questions. Her aunt's child is her cousin. That woman lives in my niece's house.

3. Form sentences with the imperative of these verbs: to open, to shut, to listen, to wait, to copy, to be attentive, to be quiet.

4. Put these sentences into the 3rd person singular present tense: (Example: Open the left window! He opens the left window. John, do not shut your book! John does not shut his book.) Read the first lesson! Take your copy-books now! Jane, come to the blackboard! Do not write these words on the blackboard! Mary, take a piece of chalk! Do not do this! Do not talk, John! Be quiet, Mary! Spell the word 'cross', Ann!

5. Put the verbs into the progressive form: Ann attends school. He hurries to the bathroom. Does he wash his face? The girl dresses in her bedroom. We do not learn in the evening. The pupil does his lesson. They write their home-work. You play football in the garden.

6. Translate into English: Ali ima vaša šolska soba velika okna? Na stenah ni mnogo slik. Kdaj stopi učitelj v šolsko sobo? Kdaj se prične angleška ura? Najprej bere učitelj stavek, potem učenci za njim. Ali imajo vse učenke nalivna peresa? »Zapri (svojo) knjigo in pridi k tabli!« reče učitelj. Ona ne odgovarja dobro na vprašanja. Mary danes ni odsotna. Ali vam da (vaš) učitelj vsak dan domačo nalogo?

Lesson Eight.

8.

Eighth Lesson.

A Visit.

Mary is celebrating her birthday. To-day she is fourteen years old. The table is set for her guests and she is anxiously awaiting them.

The bell rings.

"Is Mary at home?" ask the young visitors.

"Yes, she is expecting you. Come in, please!" replies Mary's mother and shows them into the drawing-room.

"Hallo, Daisy! How do you do, Jane!"

"Hallo, Mary! How are you? Many happy returns of the day!" they exclaim.

"Thank you, Daisy. Sit down, Jane. Here, take a piece of that cake, it is home-made. Well, how do you like it?"

"Oh, it is delicious, indeed!"

"Have a glass of orangeade with it!"

"Thank you."

The bell rings again. Mary hurries to the door and Tom and Jack enter.

"Good afternoon, Mary! Hallo, girls!"

They congratulate Mary on her birthday and give her presents.

"Some books for you, Mary. Scott's 'Ivanhoe' and Kipling's 'Jungle Book'."

"Oh, what beautiful books! I am very grateful to you, indeed! Come to the table now and let us be merry!"

At six o'clock the guests get up. Jane says:

"Next week you must come and see our garden. The trees are just blooming and the first flowers are coming out, and it is so nice to play in the warm sun."

They all are very pleased with this invitation and they take leave saying: "Good-bye, Mary."

"Good-bye, and thank you."

Greetings:

| | |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Good morning (gud 'mɔ:nɪŋ) | Dobro jutro. |
| Good afternoon (gud 'a:ftə'nu:n) | Dober dan. |
| Good evening (gud 'i:vniŋ) | Dober večer. |

Tako pozdravljamo ob prihodu in ob odhodu.

Ob odhodu rečemo:

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| Good night (gud 'nait) | Lahko noč. |
| Good-bye. (gud 'bai) | Zbogom. |
| See you again ('si: ju: 'ægen) | Na svidenje! |
| So long (sou lɔŋ) | Na svidenje! |

How do you do (hau dju'du:) je pozdrav, na katerega odgovarjamo enako s How do you do.

S „How are you?“ (hau 'a:ju:) vprašujemo po zdravju.

Hallo ('hælou) — Halo!

Pronunciation.

| | |
|---------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| i: please, indeed, see, tree | u: blue, beautiful, bloom |
| i visit, visitor, ring | ʌ come, hurry, sun, son |
| e celebrate, expect, guest, let | ə: birthday, return |
| æ happy, thanks, congratulate | ei exclaim, cake, grateful, play |
| a: ask, glass, garden | ai reply, nice |
| ɔ: door, warm, drawing-room | ou show, goes, Oh |
| ɔ o'clock, office | ia year, near, here |

Grammar.

1. Skloni — Cases.

Who? *Ko*

Nominative:

Ko
Who knows him?

Your son knows him.

Genitive:

Čigor
 { Whose hat is this?
o kom grovite?
 { Of whom do you speak?

{ This is the son's hat.
 { This is the hat of the son.
 { We speak of his sons.

Dative:

Komu dei darilo
To whom do you give the present?

I give the present to his son.

Accusative:

Koga
Whom do you see there?

There I see their sons.

What?

What is this?
 Of what do you speak?
 To what does he listen?
 What do you see?

This is a desk.
 We speak of their pictures.
 He listens to the wireless.
 I see many chairs.

Singular.

Plural.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------|
| 1. The son | The bench |
| 2. of the son } the son's } | of the bench |
| 3. to the son | to the bench |
| 4. the son | the bench |

| | |
|------------------------------|----------------|
| The sons | The benches |
| of the sons } the sons' } | of the benches |
| to the sons | to the benches |
| the sons | the benches |

Dajalnik delamo s predlogom to.

| | |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| Pozor! Who calls you? | Kdo te kliče? |
| Whom do you call? | Koga kličeš? |
| What lies there? | Kaj leži tam? |
| What do you see? | Kaj vidiš? |

Če stojita vprašalna zaimka Who? in What? v imenovalniku, tedaj glagola ne opisujemo z do.

Kukina *Kateri*

2. What? — Which?

What flower is this? — Kakšna cvetlica je to?

Here is milk and coffee, which do you like better? — Tu sta mleko in kava: katero imate rajši?

S what? vprašujemo na splošno, s which? po osebah in stvareh, ki jih izbiramo izmed drugih.

3. Osebni zaimki — Personal Pronouns.

| | First person | Second person | Third person | | |
|----------|------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Singular | I of me (to) me me | You of you (to) you you | He of him (to) him him | she of her (to) her her | it of it (to) it it |
| Plural | we of us (to) us us | you of you (to) you you | they of them (to) them them | | |

Kot pri samostalniku, delamo tudi pri osebнем zaimku rodilnik in dajalnik s predlogoma of in to.

4. Word-Order.

| Osebek | Povedek | Predmet v 3. sklonu | Predmet v 4. sklonu |
|----------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| I She | give is writing | <i>to</i> my sister them | a pen. a letter. |

Navadno stoji predmet v 3. sklonu pred predmetom v 4. sklonu. Tedaj v dajalniku predlog to odpade.

| Osebek | Povedek | Predmet v 4. sklonu | Predmet v 3. sklonu |
|--------|---------|---------------------|---------------------|
| He | shows | the garden | to the guests. |
| We | give | the flowers | to her. |

Kadar hočemo dajalnik posebno poudariti, ga stavimo za tožilnik. V tem primeru je potreben predlog **to**.

5. **Tell me!** — Povej(te) mi!

I say to him — Rečem mu.

Predlog "to" odpade za mnogimi glagoli, ki se v slovenščini vežejo z dajalnikom, n. pr.: Thank you. I tell you; glagol say pa zahteva predlog "to". Zato ne reci: "Say me!", temveč: "Tell me!".

We are **grateful to** our parents.

They are **obedient to** their teachers.

Tudi nekateri pridevniki zahtevajo predlog **to**.

6. Imperative. *velelnik*

Let me see it!

Let him go!

Let us be merry!

Let her wait!

Let them rest!

1. in 3. osebo ednine in množine velelnika opisujemo z glagolom let. Pri teh oblikah moramo rabiti osebne zaimke v 4. sklonu.

7. Pomni: **Come in!** — Vstopi(te)!

Come and see me! — Obišči(te) me!

To show the room — Pokazati sobo.

To show into the room — Peljati v sobo.

To congratulate on — Čestitati za.

Many happy returns of the day! — Vse najboljše!

I am very pleased, indeed! — Res sem zelo vesela!

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* Whose birthday is to-day? How old is Mary? How old are you? Do you often invite your schoolfellows? Who opens the door? Where does Mary's mother show the visitors? Who are the visitors? What does Mary give them? Do they like the cake? What presents do the boys give to Mary? Does she like the books? Is she grateful to the boys? When do the guests get up? What does Jane say? Are they pleased with her invitation?

2. *Express in other words:* visitors, she is expecting them, answer, take a seat, a very good cake, Jack enters, nice books, thank you, they are all very glad, they say good-bye.

Put the pronouns into the correct case: I know (he). He helps (I) with my work. The table is set for (they). I am awaiting (she). Mary is expecting (we). She shows (he) into the dining-room. Jane gives the cake to (they). Have a glass of (it). She hurries to (I). Jane is grateful to (they). I go to the garden with (he). Let (they) talk! Let (I) have it!

4. *Form sentences with:* to leave home, to look at, to enjoy, much time, quite, quiet, turn out, turn on, neither - nor, either - or, grateful to, to like, to take leave.

5. *Form questions:* (Example: To-day is Mary's birthday. — Whose birthday is to-day?) She opens the door. He calls his visitors. I like to read English books. The table is set for the guests. She is awaiting them. She says: "Come in, please!" The cake is on the table. Here is my present. Daisy and Jane come first. Tom enters. They give the present to her. These books are for you. We see the first flowers in the garden.

6. *Translate into English:* Stric pelje (svojega) nečaka v gledališče. Obišči me jutri! Ali ste opoldne doma? Oče ga čaka, povedi ga v sobo! Kako vam ugaja kolač? Ali vedno čestitaš (svoji) materi k (njenemu) rojstnemu dnevu? Vse najboljše! Ona je zadovoljna z njihovimi darili. Bodite poslušni svojim staršem! Pojdimo na vrt! Naj (ona) uživa svoje počitnice!

vpa.
mik.

Examination Paper No. 1.

I. Make the following sentences interrogative and negative:

1. They are hungry.
2. We have a lesson every day.
3. She is employed with the firm Smith & Co.
4. He likes to sleep with his window open.
5. She goes to bed soon and gets up early in the morning.
6. He gets many beautiful presents on his birthday.
7. We do our work in our offices.
8. My sister is calling me for lunch.
9. They give me a fountain-pen for a present.

II. Put into the plural:

1. He is a good teacher.
2. This man is my sister's husband.
3. Do you know his daughter?
4. That workman's child is my schoolfellow.
5. I am calling her to help me with my work.
6. Give that pencil to me, not to her; it is my pencil.
7. I do not like the yellow cup; give me the blue one.
8. There is a big town in this country.
9. I have a mistake in my exercise.

III. Give the comparatives or superlatives of the following:

1. The morning is (busy) time of the day.
2. At the end the sentences are (difficult) than those at the beginning.
3. This furniture is (pretty) than that one.
4. These holidays are (happy) in my life.
5. Which is (cold) time in this country?
6. His apple is (big) than that of his friend.
7. Jack is (diligent) than his sister Betty.

IV. Insert the missing personal and possessive pronouns:

1. We wait for (they) in the drawing-room.
2. I love ... parents and ... love ...
3. They congratulate aunt Mary on ^{her} birthday.
4. Jack and ^{his} cousin enjoy ^{the} walk.
5. We cannot employ (he) ^{in our} firm.
6. He lives on a farm, ^{his} wife lives with ^{him}.
7. John rings the bell; ^{his} brother lets ^{him} in.

V. **Form questions:** (Example: Mr. Smith's office is in this town. Whose office is in this town?)

1. He comes to see me every evening.
2. She is writing her home-work.
3. They go to the theatre.
4. He puts on his coat.
5. We are writing a letter to him.
6. We are celebrating our mother's birthday.
7. Those pictures are beautiful.
8. Her elder sister often takes her to the pictures.
9. I am reading "Ivanhoe" by Walter Scott.
10. I prefer the brown coat to the green one.

VI. **Form sentences with:**

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. To build up | 2. quite — quiet |
| to hurry up | right — write |
| to be sleepy | their — there |
| to be late | to turn on — to turn out |
| to like | to get up — to go to bed |
| to congratulate on | either - or, neither - nor. |

VII. **Fill in the missing prepositions:**

1. ...^{at} noon we are ...^{at} home, but ...ⁱⁿ the afternoon we go ...^{to} school.
2. There is an old man ...^{by} the door.
3. Take this letter ...^{from} Mr. Smith's.
4. We have lunch ...^{at} his house.
5. Is there a shop-assistant ...ⁱⁿ this shop?
6. My friend lives ...^{with} her aunt.
7. Are there many clerks employed ...^{by} your father?
(... his firm?)
8. Go ...^{to} the dining-room and put the cups ...^{on} the table.
9. Translate it ...^{into} Slovene!
10. Be grateful ...^{to} your parents!
11. Come and speak ...^{to} me ...^{at} the end ...^{of} the lesson!
12. The guests enter ...^{into} the drawing-room.
13. She turns ...^{off} the light.
14. She is waiting ...^{for} me ...^{at} school.
15. The students study ...ⁱⁿ the evening.

VIII. **Write a short composition on:**

1. Our Family.
2. My Daily Programme.

Lesson Nine.

9.

Ninth Lesson.

TIME.

I.

The Year.

An ordinary year has three hundred and sixty-five days. It is divided into twelve months. These are: January, February, March, April, May, June, July, August, September, October, November, and December. We remember the numbers of the days in each month by the rhyme:

Thirty days have September,
 April, June and November,
 February has twenty-eight alone,
 and all the rest have thirty-one.
 But leap-year coming once in four,
 February then has one day more.]

The year has four seasons: spring, summer, autumn, and winter. Each season lasts three months.

Seven days make a week. You know their names, I am sure. Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, and Saturday are working-days, because we work then. On Sunday we rest.

A day has twenty-four hours and two parts: day and night. During the day the sun shines. At night it is dark and we go to bed to sleep. The middle of the day is called midday or noon. At twelve at night it is midnight. In the morning the sun rises in the east, in the afternoon it sinks lower and lower, and in the evening it sets in the west. At night the moon and the stars appear in the sky.

An hour has sixty minutes and a minute has sixty seconds.

If I want to know the date, that is the day of the month, I look at the calendar or I ask my friend: "What is the date to-day?" or: "What day of the month is it?" And my friend answers: "It is the fifth of May."

If I want to mention the year, I say: "The year nineteen hundred and forty-five."

The principal holidays are: Christmas, New Year, Easter, and Whitsuntide.

Xmas

Riddle.

Why is Sunday the strongest day in the seven?

[All the others are weak (days).]

Pronunciation.

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| i: season, week, weak, east | ei day, April, May, date |
| i still, spring, sink | ai Friday, shine, July, divide, |
| æ Saturday, calendar | sky |
| a: ask, March, dark, last | ou know, alone, low |
| ɔ: called, because, August, | iə year, leap-year, hear, appear |
| autumn | uə sure |
| u: June, Tuesday, moon | θ Thursday, ninth |
| ə: thirty, Thursday | ŋ strongest, during, spring, |
| ʌ hundred, month, Sunday, | evening |
| sun, son | |

Grammar.

1. *Glavni števnik* — *Cardinal Numbers*.

| | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 0 nought (nɔ:t) | 21 twenty-one ('twenti wʌn) |
| 1 one (wʌn) | 22 twenty-two |
| 2 two (tu:) | 30 thirty ('θɜ:ti) |
| 3 three (θri:) | 40 forty ('fɔ:ti) |
| 4 four (fɔ:) | 50 fifty ('fifti) |
| 5 five (faiv) | 60 sixty ('siksiti) |
| 6 six (siks) | 70 seventy ('sevnti) |
| 7 seven (sevn) | 80 eighty ('eiti) |
| 8 eight (eit) | 90 ninety ('nainti) |
| 9 nine (nain) | 100 a (one) hundred ('hʌndrid) |
| 10 ten (ten) | 101 a (one) hundred and one |
| 11 eleven (i'levn) | 111 a (one) hundred and eleven |
| 12 twelve (twelv) | 156 a (one) hundred and fifty-six |
| 13 thirteen ('θɜ:'tin) | 200 two hundred |
| 14 fourteen ('fɔ:'ti:n) | 365 three hundred and sixty-five |
| 15 fifteen ('fif'ti:n) | 1000 a thousand ('θauzənd) |
| 16 sixteen ('siks'ti:n) | 5200 five thousand two hundred |
| 17 seventeen ('sevn'ti:n) | 1,000.000 a million ('miljən) |
| 18 eighteen ('ei'ti:n) | 2,000.000 two millions. |
| 19 nineteen ('nain'ti:n) | |
| 20 twenty ('twenti) | |

Pomni: Med desetnicami in ednicami pišemo vezaj. Med stotnicami in desetnicami stoji **and**: 354 three hundred and fifty-four.

Hundred in thousand se kot števnik (v pridevniški rabi) ne spreminjata: three hundred pens.

V samostalniški rabi dobivata v množini -s: hundreds of people.

Pred števnik **hundred, thousand in million** mora stati "a", če so pa poudarjeni, rabimo "one".

Million se rabi navadno samostalniško in ima torej v množini -s: three millions.

2. Važni časovni prislovi.

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| To-day, to-morrow — danes, jutri | last night — sinoči |
| yesterday — včeraj | last year — lani |
| this evening — drevi | next week — prihodnji teden |
| this morning — davi | |

Janos poves
in pihaj

3. Prepositions.

| | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| In the morning | in winter |
| at noon | in 1945 |
| in the afternoon | on the first of March |
| in the evening | in January |
| during the day | at two o'clock |
| at night | at Christmas, at Easter |
| at midnight | in the east, west |
| on Monday | in the south, north |
| on December 25 th | in the sky |

Pomni: On 25th of December ali: on December 25th (beri: on the twenty-fifth of December ali: on December the twenty-fifth). In the year 1945 ali: in 1945 (beri: in [the year] nineteen hundred and forty-five).

4. Such a je kazalni zaimek takšen, -na, -no.

5. Vezniki — Conjunctions.

Mary has many visitors **because** she has her birthday.

If I want to study in the evening I turn on the light.

When I am sleepy I go to bed.

Because, if, when so vezniki, ki uvajajo odvisne stavke. V odvisnih stavekih je isti besedni red kakor v glavnih.

6. Every — each.

Every child has a piece of bread (vsak otrok vobče).

Each of my children has a piece of bread (vsakteri mojih otrok).

Each room of my house has two windows.

Nedoločni zaimek **every** se rabi le pridevniško in pomeni: vsak (izmed nedoločenega števila). Nedoločni zaimek **each** se rabi pridevniško in samostalniško in pomeni: vsak (posamezen izmed omejenega števila).

Pomni: Each of us is working. Ne moremo pa reči: Every of us...

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* How many days has an ordinary year? And a leap-year? Do you know the names of the twelve months of the year? Which is the shortest month? Tell me the names of the seasons! How many days has a month (a week)? Name the days of the week! When do you work (rest)? What day of the month is to-day? Which day of the week is Wednesday? And Saturday? Which is the fifth day? What do we call the middle of the night? Which month is the ninth? Which is the first month of the year? How many hours has a day? What do we do during the day? And at night? Why do we sleep at night? What do we do at noon? Where does the sun rise? Where does it set? What do you see in the sky at night? What are the principal holidays?

2. *Read and write in letters:* 2, 3rd, 5, 5th, 8, 8th, 9, 9th, 11, 12, 24, 32, 46, 55, 61, 83, 99, 107, 335, 1943, 543.664.

3. *Fill in the necessary prepositions:* ... Sunday my father rests. ... winter it is very cold. My friend lives ... Ljubljana. I sleep ... night. My birthday is ... June 5th. ... my work I rest. Look ... that house! We get up ... the morning. They do not work ... Thursday. I live ... my aunt. Do you take your lunch ... noon or ... the evening? The sun does not shine ... midnight. ... summer the days are long. The sun rises ... the east and sets ... the west.

4. *Give the opposites of:* present, dead, ill, old, easy, big, strong, lazy, light, to rise, to dress, to turn out, to go to bed, to sit down.

5. *Translate into English:* V koliko delov delimo uro? Vsak letni čas traja tri mesece. kateri mesec je najkrajši? Ali nima januar 31 dni? Ali ob nedeljah počivate? Kako vprašaš po datumu? Poglej na koledar! Vsaka učenka v razredu ima polnilno pero. Vsaka izmed njenih hčerá ima trgovino. Prvega maja ne delamo, ker je praznik. Vsak človek mora delati. Podnevi študiramo, ponoči pa spimo. Ko vstanem, je še temno. Včasih pridemo domov opolnoči.

Lesson Ten.

10.

Tenth Lesson.

TIME.

II.

"What is the time?"

If I want to know what time it is I look at my watch. I carry it in my pocket. It is made of gold and has a dial with twelve figures and two hands. The small hand is called the hour hand and points out the hours. The long hand shows the minutes.

My watch is a Hamilton watch and is very accurate. I wind it up in the morning and set it by the wireless, as a rule. If I forget to wind it up it stops. When it gets out of order I take it to the watchmaker's. He finds out what is wrong with it and repairs it.

My sister has a wrist-watch. It is not so good as mine. It is not always right, it is often slow or fast (it often gains or loses), so she can never rely upon it.

On public buildings electric clocks are placed. On the Houses of Parliament in London there is the largest clock in the world. It is called 'Big Ben' and you can hear its chiming on the wireless every day.

If I have no watch I ask my friend: "What time is it, please?" or: "What's the time?"

Do you know how we tell the time in English? You don't? Well, listen! We say:

It's three o'clock.

It's five minutes past three.

It's a quarter past three.

It's half past three.

It's twenty minutes to four.

It's a quarter to four.

It's exactly four o'clock.

But very often we simply say:

It's three five (3.5), four thirty (4.30 *instead of* half past four), ten forty-five (10.45 *instead of* a quarter to eleven).

What the Clock Says:

"Tick", the clock says, "tick, tick, tick."

What you have to do, do quick:

Time is gliding fast away,

Let us act and act to-day!

Proverbs.

Time is money. *Denar*

Wson A stitch in time saves nine.

Many hands make light work.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| i: please, ceiling | ʌ public, London |
| i figure, minute, building | ei say, gain, placed |
| æ can, carry, accurate | ai dial, rely, wind |
| a: fast, last, Parliament | au out, houses |
| ɔ: order, quarter | ou gold, show, low |
| ɒ clock, pocket, stops, watch | ɛə chair, wear, repair |
| u: rule, lose | θ third, thirty, thousand |
| u put, good, look | ŋ chiming, wrong |

Grammar.

1. Vrstilni števniki — Ordinal Numbers.

| | |
|---|--|
| 1 st the first (fə:st) | 12 th the twelfth (twelfθ) |
| 2 nd the second ('seknd) | 13 th the thirteenth ('θɜ:'ti:nθ) |
| 3 rd the third (θɜ:d) | 14 th the fourteenth ('fɔ:'ti:nθ) |
| 4 th the fourth (fɔ:θ) | 20 th the twentieth ('twentiiθ) |
| 5 th the fifth (fifθ) | 21 st the twenty-first |
| 6 th the sixth (sikθ) | 30 th the thirtieth ('θɜ:ti:θ) |
| 7 th the seventh ('sevenθ) | 40 th the fortieth |
| 8 th the eighth (eitθ) | 100 th the hundredth ('hʌndrids) |
| 9 th the ninth (nainθ) | 101 st the hundred and first |
| 10 th the tenth (tenθ) | 1000 th the thousandth |
| 11 th the eleventh (i'levnθ) | 2000 th the two thousandth |
| | 1,000.000 th the millionth |

Vrstilni števniki se tvorijo iz glavnih tako, da jim pridevamo *th*; samo *first*, *second*, *third* so izjeme.

v se pred *th* spremeni v *f*: *twelve* — *twelfth*.

y se spremeni v *ie*: *ninety* — *ninetieth*.

Pomni: Za vrstilnimi števnikmi ne pišemo pike, pač pa jim dodajamo zadnji dve črki: 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 5th.

2. It is two o'clock — Je dve (ura).

It is a quarter past three — Je četrt na štiri.

It is half past four — Je pol petih.

O'clock (= of the clock) rabimo pri celih urah, sicer ga izpuščamo.

Zapomni si te-le krajšavi:

At 10 a. m. (ten ei em) — ob 10 dopoldne.

At 8 p. m. (eit pi: em) — ob 8 zvečer.

a. m. je krajšava latinskega "ante meridiem" — pred poldnevom.

p. m. — "post meridiem" — po poldnevu.

3. *Possessive Pronouns II.*

This is **my** watch. — It is **mine**.

This is **your** coat. — It is **yours**.

That is **his** firm. — It is **his**.

This is **her** dress. — It is **hers**.

That is **its** bread. — It is **its**.

This is **our** calendar. — It is **ours**.

These are **your** factories. — They are **yours**.

Those are **their** letters. — They are **theirs**.

Poleg svojilnih zaimkov **my, your, his** itd., ki se rabijo **pridevno**, ima angleščina še svojilne zaimke, ki se rabijo **samostalno**.

4. *Skrčene oblike — Contracted Forms.*

It is — It's. It is not — It isn't (iznt).

Is he not — Isn't he?

Are we (you, they) not — Aren't we (you, they)?

Have I not — Haven't I?

Has she not — Hasn't she?

Have we (you, they) not — Haven't we (you, they)?

I do not — I don't (ai dount).

Do you not — Don't you?

He does not — He doesn't (hi: dʌznt).

V vsakdanjem govoru se navadno rabijo skrčene oblike pomožnikov.

5. At the watchmaker's (shop) — pri urarju (v njegovi delavnici).

I live at my uncle's (house) — stanujem pri stricu.

Kadar omenjamo delavnico ali trgovino, stavimo samo ime obrtnika ali trgovca v saški roditeljnik, besedo shop, house pa izpuščamo.

6. Dobro si zapomni te-le zveze:

Look at — pogledati

rely upon — zanesti se na

point out — kazati

wind up — naviti

get out of order — pokvariti se

find out — najti, dognati

set by the wireless — uravnati

po radiu

What is wrong with your watch? — Kaj je narobe s tvojo uro?

My watch is right — Moja ura je v redu ali: Moja ura kaže prav.

As a rule — Navadno.

I am right — Imam prav.

I am wrong — Nimam prav.

I am warm — Toplo mi je.

I am cold — Zebe me.

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* What do you do when you want to know the time? Where do you carry your watch? What is your watch made of? Describe your watch! What does the small hand show us? And the long one? Is your watch sometimes slow (fast)? When do you set it? Do you set it by the wireless? Do you wind it every day? Do you sometimes forget to wind it up? Where do you take your watch when it gets out of order? Who repairs it? Have you a wrist-watch? Is your sister's watch always right? Can you rely upon your watch? Why not? What is placed on public buildings? Where is the largest clock in the world? What do Englishmen call it? Where can you hear its chiming? What do you do if you have no watch? Ask the time! What time it is now?

2. *Read the following dates:* (Example: 1st January: the first of January, January the first.) 15th March, 30th August, June 19th, July 3rd, 22nd October, in the year 1939, in 1914, in 1492, in 1066, on 24/12/1937, on 2/9/1848.

3. *Read:* It is 8 p. m., 11 a. m., 4.15 p. m., 9.40 a. m., 3.30 a. m., 12.25 p. m., 11.13 a. m.

4. *Fill in the missing possessive pronouns:* Do not take my hat; take —! She likes — room; it is small but it is —. We are writing — exercises; they must write —. Your pencil is too small; I give you —. I live with — father, she lives with —. The clothes in their wardrobe are —. This is our new furniture; do you like — colour? I must set — watch; he says that he must set — too. In summer we sleep with — windows open.

5. *Fill in the present simple or the present progressive form:* She (sleep) in her room; do not open the door. He (read) every evening; now he (read) *Ivanhoe*. Do not speak, she (write) her homework. I (like) milk for breakfast. My sister (rest) every afternoon. What do you do after supper? (attend a lesson.) We (do) lesson fourteen. What are you doing? (I wait) for my daughter. He is in the bathroom; he (wash) his hands. I (live) in Ljubljana. My mother (live) with me.

6. *Translate into English:* Koliko je ura? Kje nosijo moški svoje ure? Mali kazalec kaže ure, veliki pa minute. Moja ura zaostaja vsak dan za četrt ure. Njegova ura prehiteva, nesi jo mora k urarju. Šola se konča o polni eni. Ne morem se zanesti na svojo uro. On vedno pride o polni štirih. Ne pozabi naviti uro! Na mnogih javnih zgradbah so električne ure. Vaša nečakinja ima prav. Ali misliš, da nima prav? Ali vas zebe? Zvečer smo navadno doma. Ali imaš natančno uro?

The Human Body.

"In this lesson we will talk about our bodies," says the teacher. "Mary, do you know the principal parts of the body?"

Mary answers: "Yes, I do. They are: the head, the trunk and the limbs. The head consists of the skull and the face. The parts of the face are: the forehead, two eyes, the right one and the left one, two ears, two cheeks, the nose, and the mouth with the lips."

"Very well, Mary, but there's yet another part of our faces, isn't there?"

"Oh, certainly! Under the mouth is the chin."

Then the teacher goes on: "You know, in the mouth there are the teeth and the tongue. But do you know what else there is in our heads? You don't? Well, then I will tell you. There are the brains, the seat of intelligence. And what about our hair? What colour is it?"

"It is black, brown, red, fair, grey or white." *do skin*

"Very good, Alice. Now tell me, Ann, what are the eyes and ears for?"

"With the eyes we see, with the ears we hear."

touch "Quite so. Yes, the eyes are the organ of sight and the ears are the organ of hearing. The other senses are ... Well, Daisy?"

"Touch, smell and taste. We touch with our hands and fingers, we taste with our tongue, and we smell with our nose."

Then the teacher continues: "You know that some people do not see well, don't you? They are short-sighted and wear spectacles. Then there are blind people. They do not see at all. Others do not hear, they are deaf. Now what are the parts of our trunk, Margaret?"

"They are: the chest, the back, and the stomach. In the chest we have the heart and the lungs. From the heart the blood goes to all the parts of the body, and with the lungs we breathe."

"All right, Margaret. And our limbs?"

"We have two legs and two arms. At the end of the leg is the foot, at the end of the arm is the hand with the fingers. Each of them has a nail."

"Exactly. Now tell us, Betty, what are our legs and arms for?"

Betty answers: "With our legs we walk, but with our arms we work."

"Now just one question more. What are our bodies covered with?"

"They are covered with skin," replies Mary.

Joke.

Two little boys are talking in the street.

"Your father is a shoe-maker," says one, "and yet you have no shoes."

"Your father is a dentist," replies the other, "and yet your baby brother has no teeth."

Proverb.

Keep your mouth shut and your eyes open.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| i: cheek, teeth, seat, breathe | ʌ trunk, skull, tongue, touch, |
| ɪ little, principal, consist | stomach, lungs, blood |
| e head, smell, deaf, chest | ei nail, taste, brains |
| æ hand, back | ai sight, blind |
| a: part, arm, heart | au how, mouth |
| ɔ: talk, walk, organ | ou open, nose |
| ɔ body, forehead | ɛə fair, hair |
| u: tooth, moon, lose | iə hear, here |
| u look, foot | |

Pazi na izgovorjavo: limb (lim), walk (wɔ:k), talk (tɔ:k).

Grammar.

1. Še nekaj samostalnikov z nepravilno množino:

| | |
|-------|-------|
| foot | feet |
| tooth | teeth |
| goose | geese |

2. Question Phrases — Kajne? Ali pač?

| | |
|---|--|
| I am right, am I not? | He is not lazy, is he? |
| He is a pupil, isn't he? | Her mother is not old, is she? |
| She is pretty, isn't she? | It is not late, is it? |
| There is a word missing, isn't there? | You are not leaving yet, are you? |
| You have time, haven't you? | He has not much to do, has he? |
| He has a wireless, hasn't he? | We have no butter, have we? |
| We are busy, aren't we? | They have not many friends, have they? |
| They have a car, haven't they? | |
| There are beautiful flowers on the table, aren't there? | |

Angleži zelo pogosto rabijo v razgovoru besedo »kajne?«, nimajo pa zato posebnega izraza. Pomagajo si takole: Če stoji v prvem delu stavka pomožnik, ga v drugem delu stavka ponovijo. Ako je prvi del stavka v trdilni obliki, stavijo pomožnik v drugem delu v nikalno obliko, in narobe.

You speak English, don't you?
 You do not know him, do you?
 Jack likes his friends, doesn't he?
 Mary doesn't like coffee, does she?
 They work in a factory, don't they?

Če stoji v prvem delu stavka samostojen glagol, rabimo v vprašanju pomožnik "do".

3. Pomni — Note:

| | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|
| Not at all — nikakor. | Yet another — še eden. |
| Quite so — tako je. | One more — še eden. |
| What else? — Kaj še? | Not yet — še ne. |

Our supper consists of potatoes and butter — Naša večerja se stoji iz krompirja in masla.

Go on! — Nadaljuj!

Read on! — Beri naprej!

On v zvezi z glagolom pomeni: nadaljevati (z delom).

What about your hair? — Kaj pa vaši lasje?

4. Carry — nositi (v roki) — wear — nositi (na telesu).

I am carrying a coat on my arm.

He carries a watch in his pocket.

She wears a wrist-watch.

5. I know that she is ill. Ali: I know she is ill.

That je tukaj veznik >da<. V angleščini ga lahko izpuščamo. Pred that ne stavimo vejice.

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* What are the principal parts of our body? What does the head consist of? What are the parts of the face? What colour are the eyes? Tell me the parts of the mouth! What colour are our lips? What have you under the mouth? How many teeth have we? What is there in our head? Is your hair black? What colour is the hair of old people? What are the eyes for? And the ears? Tell me the names of the five senses! What do we touch with? Do you always hear when you listen? What is the nose the organ of? Do all people see well? What do short-sighted people wear? Do blind people see? Do all people hear well? What are the parts of our trunk? What is there in your chest? What goes from the heart to all parts of our body? What do we do with the lungs? What are our limbs? What is at the end of the arm? Where are the nails? What are our legs for? And the arms and hands? What are our bodies covered with?

2. *Add question phrases to the following sentences:* (Example: He speaks English... He speaks English, doesn't he?) These flowers are pretty,... Your parents have a farm,... Your mother is still alive,... You have much to do,... Your daughter works in an office,... She is grateful to you,... You like English fireplaces,... She isn't expecting them,... You don't know his name,... She comes to see you often,... This cake isn't home-made,... They are pleased with their present,...

3. *Fill in the pronouns:* They are grateful to ... uncle. Mary and ... cousin enjoy the country. He helps ... schoolfellows with ... work. She goes to the theatre, ... husband goes with ... aunt is coming to see ... on Wednesday. I have a friend; he likes ... and I like ... Children, be obedient to ... parents! He loves ... wife very much.

4. *Fill in the prepositions where necessary:* My birthday is ... March 17th. Our lesson begins ... eight o'clock ... the morning. Next month I go ... the country. I like to listen ... the wireless ... the evening, but ... the afternoon I work. Are you ... home ... the day? ... night we sleep. I am often cold ... winter. She can see you ... Monday, ... June 16th. When I come ... home I do not work ... once. I get many presents ... Christmas.

5. *Translate into English:* Iz koliko delov sestoji človeško telo? Imamo dvoje oči in dvoje ušes. Majhni otroci še nimajo vseh zob. Ali so možgani sedež razuma? Kakšne barve so lasje starih ljudi? Kratkovidni ljudje nosijo naočnike. Koliko prstov imaš na vsaki roki? S katero roko pišeš? Kaj še veš o njih? Bodite mirni in nadaljujte (s svojim delom) svoje delo!

In the Street.

We are now in Oxford Street, one of the busiest streets in London. It is seven o'clock in the evening and people are hurrying along the pavement. On the left and on the right you can see splendid shop-windows. Long lines of buses, cars, cabs, and bicycles are moving up and down. They all keep to the left.

Piccadilly Circus. Coloured lights flash on the high buildings. They call this place "The Scotsman's Cinema", the best free show in London. A great crowd of people is standing at the end of the pavement. What is the matter? They cannot cross the road until the policeman stops the traffic. Now he is raising his hand. Quick, I mustn't be slow! There's only a short time to reach the other side of the street. But alas! I don't know which way to go. I am looking at my map but it is all in vain. So I must go to the tall policeman and ask him the way. He is one of those well-known London "Bobbies", very kind and always prepared to help strangers.

Excuse "Excuse me, officer, can you tell me the way to Westminster Bridge?"

"Certainly, sir. Go down this street, turn to the left, pass Trafalgar Square and go straight along Whitehall until you come to the Houses of Parliament. The Bridge is behind the Houses, a little to the left."

"Thank you. Is it far from here?"

"Oh, no. It takes you about ten minutes."

"Is there a bus from here to Westminster Bridge?"

"Yes, it is. You can take a bus or go by Tube."

"And where is the bus stop, if I may ask?"

"You can see it there near the Tube station. Hurry up, number 15 is just coming."

"Thank you very much for your kindness."

"Not at all."

Proverb.

Where there is a will, there is a way.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| i: street, people, policeman, keep, reach | u: excuse, Tube, move |
| i quick, building, bridge | ʌ bus, coloured, hurry up, other |
| e end, splendid | ə: circus, certainly, turn |
| æ cab, matter, cannot, stand, traffic | ai line, bicycle, high, kind |
| ɑ: ask, pass, Parliament, far | au about, crowd |
| ɔ Oxford, Scotsman, cross | ou road, don't, slow, low |
| | ɛə square, prepare |

Grammar.

1. I can, must, may, shall, will so pomožniki načina. So ne-popolni glagoli in nimajo:

1. niti nedoločnika niti deležnika;
2. v tretji osebi ednine ne dobivajo obrazila "s";
3. vprašalne in nikalne oblike ne opisujejo z "do".
4. Kot dopolnilo imajo lahko samo nedoločnik kakega samostojnega glagola (nikoli samostalniki ali zaimki!). Nedoločnik jim sledi brez to.

Pomni torej:

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| He | } can, must, may, shall, will. |
| she | |
| it | |

you
he
we
you
they

I can — znam, morem.

I can speak English.

You cannot stop your car.

Can you tell me the way?

They cannot go with you.

He can play football.

She cannot go out, can she?

Can he not help us?

Can they call the policeman?

Pomni: Nikalna oblika je "I cannot" (kænət), skraćena "I can't" (ka:nt).

He cannot help his mother, ali: He can't help his mother.

Toda: Can he not help his mother? ali: Can't he help his mother?

She can understand him. — She is able to understand him.

Namesto I can lahko rabimo I am able to (dobesedno: sem zmožen).

I must — moram.

I must be attentive.

She must leave the country,
mustn't she?

Must you go there?

You must not say that.

She must work.

She must not cross the road.

Must he do this work to-day?

Must they take a bus?

“I must not” (m_Λst not), skrčeno “I mustn't” (m_Λsn't) pomeni: ne smem.

We must leave soon. — We have to leave soon.

Namesto **I must** rabimo lahko **I have to**.

I may — smem.

Ta glagol rabimo zlasti, kadar vprašujemo za dovoljenje.

May he come with me?

We may turn on the wireless,

May I ask you a question?

may we not?

I shall — moram, naj.

He shall go — On naj gre!

You shall not read this — Tega ne smete čitati.

Skrčena oblika je I shan't (fa:nt).

I will — hočem.

I will see him. — Hočem ga videti.

We will not answer your question. — Nočemo odgovoriti na vaše vprašanje.

Skrčena oblika je I won't (wount).

2. Nepravilno stopnjevanje — Irregular Comparison.

Good — better — best.

Bad — worse — worst.

Much (sing.) }
Many (plur.) } more — most.

Little (sing. — malo) — less. — least.

Few (plur.) — fewer — fewest.

Little (majhen) — smaller — smallest.

Pazi na razliko med:

Much bread — many apples.

Little time — few pupils — a little house.

3. Note:

To ask the way — Vprašati za pot.

Turn to the left! — Zavij(te) na levo!

Go straight on! — Pojdi((te) naravnost naprej!

I go by car, tube, train — Peljem se z avtom, s podzemeljsko železnico, z vlakom.

It takes me ten minutes to come there — Do tja rabim deset minut.

If you like — Če hočeš (hočete). Če ti (vam) je prav.

It is in vain — Zaman je.

What is the matter? — Kaj pa je?

“Thank you” — “Not at all”. >Hvala< — >Prosim<.

Na zahvalo Anglež ne odgovarja s “Please”, temveč rabi “Not at all” ali “Don’t mention it” in podobno.

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* What time is it? Where are the people going? What do you see on the left and on the right? What is moving up and down the street? Do the buses, cabs, and cars in England keep to the right? Describe Piccadilly Circus at night! Do you pay (plačate) for a free show? Why is Piccadilly Circus called the Scotsman’s Cinema? Why are the people standing at the end of the pavement? Why can they not cross the road? How does the policeman stop the traffic? What do you do if you don’t know the way? How do you ask the way? Tell the way from here to your home! How long does it take you from your home to school? Can you go there by bus? Is there an underground in our town? How do you thank a person? What does he (she) answer?

2. *Add question phrases to the following sentences:* (Example: He cannot open the window ... — He cannot open the window, can he?) I can come with you, ...? I may open the door, ...? We must go home, ...? They cannot go by bus, ...? The children may go to the theatre, ...? You must ask the way, ... We can cross the road, ...? I may take this cake, ...? There is a tram to the station, ...? They have to go straight on, ...? The policeman is able to show us the way, ...?

3. *Put in must, may or can:* I ... speak English. He ... cross the street. We all ... work, ... we not? ... he go with me? You ... play football, ... you? Come and see me if you ... They ... tell the time. He ... not put on my coat. We ... be diligent this year.

4. *Put into the negative form:* The watchmaker can repair my watch. May she come with me? He must do this. May I say some words to you? Can you spell the word “officer”? Must she stay at home?

5. *Translate into English:* Ali smo na cesti? Katera cesta v Ljubljani je najbolj živahna? Ljudje hitijo vzdolž Ljubljaničice. Vsi avtomobili vozijo (keep to) desno. Množica ljudi hodi po pločnikih. Ali lahko prekoračiš cesto, kadar je velik promet? Če ne poznam poti, vprašam stražnika. Londonski stražniki so zelo visoke rasti. Ali mi veste povedati najbližjo pot do postaje? Ali je daleč od tod? Avtomobili se ne smejo ustavljati tukaj. Tega ne smeš storiti.

Lesson Thirteen.

13.

Thirteenth Lesson.

A Trip to the Country.

Last Saturday there were no lessons at school, so Henry decided to pay a visit to his uncle George.

Henry got up early in the morning and started on his way. He went on his bicycle. How he enjoyed his drive through the gay country! The morning was bright and beautiful. Labourers and farmers were working in the fields and he stopped and watched them for a moment.

The clock on the church-tower was just striking ten when he reached his uncle's farm.

Aunt Peggy saw him from the kitchen-window and shouted: "Look here, Henry is coming! We expected you last Sunday. Why did you not come then? Your uncle George and the boys are in the meadow to-day. They are anxious to get the hay home in dry weather. Please, go and help them!"

Henry went to the meadow where his uncle and his cousins were busily making the hay. Dick and Jim were very glad to see him.

"What a pleasant change to work in the fresh air and breathe the scent of the hay!" exclaimed Henry. "How I envy you your healthy life!"

"It certainly is healthy and pleasant but there is also much to do in the fields and in the meadows. Sometimes we must work hard and we feel very tired in the evening," said uncle George.

"I know you must work hard," answered Henry, "as it is so difficult now to get labourers. Therefore we students decided to go to the country during the holidays and help the farmers. Of course, we do not know much about farming but we can learn."

Uncle George was very pleased with this news and said: "This is a good idea! I think that country and town have to work hand in hand if we want to repair all the harm the war has done."

When the evening came Henry was sorry that he had to leave.

Domestic animals: the dog, cat, cow, ox, calf, horse, pig, goat, sheep, hen, cock, chicken, goose, duck.

Proverb.

Make hay while the sun shines.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| i: reach, breathe, field, feel | u: beautiful, news, goose |
| i kitchen, window | ei may, way, pay, labourer, change |
| e meadow, expect, weather | ai decide, drive, dry, tired |
| æ hand, glad, cat | au about, down, shout, cow |
| a: part, hard, harm, calf | ɔi point out, enjoy |
| ʌ uncle, country, must, duck | ou low, moment, goat |
| ɔ: saw, also, horse | æ hair, repair |
| ɒ sorry, watch, holiday | |

Grammar.

1. Past Tense.

Henry started on his way.
Aunt Peggy saw him first.

He started, she saw sta Past Tense glagolov to start, to see. Ta čas izraža dejanje, ki se je v preteklosti dovršilo.

Affirmative Form.

| | | | |
|-------------|---|------|-------------------|
| I | worked (sem delal) started (sem začel) | we | worked started |
| you | | you | |
| he, she, it | | they | |

Past Tense pravih glagolov tvorimo z obrazilom -ed za vse osebe obeh števil. Pri glagolih, ki se v nedoločniku končujejo na -d ali -t, se to obrazilo izgovarja -id, drugod je pa -e nem. Na primer shouted (fautid).

Končni -d se za vsemi samoglasniki in zvonečimi soglasniki izgovarja -d, za nezvonečimi soglasniki pa -t, n. pr. showed (foud), toda reached (ri:tʃt).

Glagoli na -y, pred katerim stoji soglasnik, spremene -y pred obrazilom -ed v -i, n. pr. hurried, carried.

Če je pred -y samoglasnik, se y ne izpremeni, n. pr. played.

Enozložni glagoli s kratkim samoglasnikom podvojijo končni soglasnik, n. pr. stop, stopped.

Nepravilni glagoli tvorijo Past Tense drugače, navadno brez obrazila in le izpremene samoglasnik nedoločnika: get — got, see — saw. Drugi imajo čisto različno obliko: go — went, ali pa enako obliko: put — put.

To be.**To have.**

| | | | | | | | |
|-----------------------|------|--------|-----|-----------|-----------|-------|------|
| I was (wɒz) — Bil sem | we | } were | I | } Imelsem | we | } had | |
| you were (wɛə) | you | | you | | had (hæd) | | you |
| he was | they | | he | | | | they |

Past Tense glagola to do se glasi did za vse osebe ednine in množine.

*Interrogative Form.**Negative Form.*

Did I work?

Did you go?

Did we play?

I did not (didn't) go.

He did not (didn't) play.

They did not work.

Negative-Interrogative Form.

Did he not go?

Didn't they see him?

Kot smo v sedanjiku opisovali vprašalno in nikalno obliko z do, tako opisujemo Past Tense z did.

Pazi na razliko:

He worked hard all day.

He went to the country.

She did not expect him.

Did he work hard all day?

Did he go to the country?

Did she not expect him?

*Progressive Form.**Affirmative.**Interrogative.**Negative.*

I was writing.

You were reading.

It was striking ten.

Was I working?

Were you reading?

I was not working.

Were they not reading?

Opisani Past Tense tvorimo z was, were in deležnikom sedanjega časa. Po tej obliki se vprašujemo: What was I doing?

The clock was just striking ten when he reached the farm.

Z opisanim Past Tensom izražamo dejanje, ki se je v preteklosti ~~dogodilo~~, a se nanaša na kak določen trenutek ali dogodek v preteklosti.

2. Some Irregular Verbs.

| Present Tense. | Past Tense. | Present Tense. | Past Tense. |
|----------------------|---------------|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| I pay <i>plačati</i> | I paid (peid) | I say <i>reči</i> | I said (sed) |
| get <i>dobiti</i> | got (gɒt) | strike | struck (strʌk) |
| take | took (tuk) | feel <i>čutili</i> | felt (felt) |
| go <i>iti</i> | went (went) | think | thought (θɔ:t) <i>misliti</i> |
| see | saw (sɔ:) | make | made (meid) |
| come | came (keim) | <i>meet</i> | <i>met</i> <i>prejati</i> |

3. As there were no lessons — Because there were no lessons.

4. Note:

| | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| To pay a visit. | Obiskati. |
| He started on his way. | Odpravil se je na pot. |
| He envied him his new car. | Zavidal ga je za njegov novi avto. |
| She lives at a farm. | Živi na kmetiji. |
| I like best of all. | Najrajši od vsega imam. |
| He had to go. | Moral je iti. |

5. Plural of Nouns.

| | |
|-------------|----------------|
| calf (ka:f) | calves (ka:vz) |
| half | halves |
| life | lives. |

cele sestarine prijateljice

Mnogi samostalniki izpreminjajo končni f v v in dobivajo končnico -es.

| | |
|-------|--------|
| Ox | oxen |
| sheep | sheep. |

Exercises.

1. Answer these questions: Had you lessons at school last Sunday? Why not? What did Henry decide to do? Did he rise early in the morning? Did he enjoy his drive through the country? How was the morning? Why did he stop? When did he reach his uncle's farm? What did aunt Peggy shout? Did they expect Henry? Does the hay dry quickly when the sun shines? Were Henry's cousins Dick and Jim glad to see him? Is it pleasant to work in fresh air? Is there much to do in the fields and in the meadows? Do you feel tired in the evening? What do we do when we are tired? What

did the students decide to do? Do they know much about farming? Was uncle George pleased with the new idea? What did he think?

2. *Put these sentences into the past tense:* In the field there are many people hard at work. Why do you get up so early? I meet many English people in the cinema. Does he enjoy the country? We make hay in the month of June. The church-clock strikes the hours. They feel very tired in the evening. He does not know much about farming. I think it is time to leave. We see him very often. He pays him a visit. Does she like her friends? She often goes to the theatre.

3. *Put into the negative form:* He did his work. I am studying all day. That lesson was short and easy. Was he very glad to see him? I enjoyed the fresh air in the country. He breathed through his mouth. Aunt Peggy looked out of the kitchen-window. He reached his uncle's farm about noon. Why does he call him? Did he start on his way late in the evening? We make hay in July. Did he answer his question? She decided to leave home.

4. *Put into the interrogative form:* He started on his way. He went by bicycle. The farmers were working in the fields. At ten o'clock he reached his uncle's farm. Our cousins did not come last Sunday. Uncle George was making hay in the meadow. Tom did not like to work hard. We did not know much about farming.

5. *Form sentences containing these words:* in the street, along the road, to start, to watch, to be anxious, anxiously, to get up, to keep to the right, in vain, to turn to.

6. *Translate into English:* Vsak teden obiščem svoje starše. Kmet s strahom opazuje nebo. Ali bijejo cerkvene ure tudi četrti? Fantje so ga klicali. Pričakovali smo vas že minulo nedeljo. Spremembe niso vedno prijetne. V počitnicah delajo dijaki na kmetih. Ali mi veš povedati zadnje novice? To ni bila dobra misel.

Lesson Fourteen.

14.

Fourteenth Lesson.

The Foolish Wolf.

A Wolf and an Ass were great friends. They spent most of their time together. They especially liked to play this game: first the Ass used to run away from the Wolf as hard as he could, and the Wolf used to follow; and then the Wolf ran as hard as he could from the Ass, and the Ass followed.

One day, as the Wolf was running away from the Ass, a Boy saw them.

"Ha, ha, ha," said the Boy, "what a coward that Wolf is, to run away from an Ass." He thought that the Wolf was afraid of the Ass.

The Wolf heard him, and was very angry. He said to the Boy:

"So you think I am a coward, little Boy? I am brave enough to eat you up and this very night I will come to your home and carry you off and eat you up."

The Boy went home to tell his mother. "Mother," said he, "a Wolf is coming to-night to carry me off."

"Oh, never mind if he does," said the Boy's mother. "Do not be afraid of him!"

But the Boy was a little afraid because he remembered the Wolf's teeth. So he chose out a big and sharp stone, and put it in his pocket. When the night came, the Boy's mother went to bed but the Boy was waiting for the Wolf. About ten o'clock came a knock at the door.

"Come in," said the Boy.

The Wolf opened the door and came in, and said: "Now, Boy, you must come along with me."

"All right," says the Boy, "mother does not mind." It may sound strange to you that his mother was not anxious about him. But perhaps he was a very bad Boy and she was glad to get rid of him for one day or two.

So the Boy got on the Wolf's back, and the Wolf ran quickly to his den. But he did not eat up the Boy because he was not hungry. He left the Boy in his den alone and went for a walk with his friends. He was a foolish Wolf. You see he did not even tie the Boy's legs together. When the Boy saw that he was alone he ran out of the Wolf's den as quickly as he could and climbed up a tree.

In an hour or two the Wolf came back, ready for bed. He looked in at the door, but no Boy. "I wonder where this Boy is," said he. "I left him here safe enough." It never entered this Wolf's head that Boys can climb trees. He felt very anxious and, as many people do when they are in doubt, he opened his mouth wide.

The Boy saw him standing at the door, with his mouth wide open, so he pulled the sharp stone out of his pocket and threw it in. This Boy was very good at throwing stones, and the stone went straight into the Wolf's inside and he died.

Some wild animals: fox, bear, hare, deer, lion, tiger.

Proverb.

Do not put off till to-morrow what you can do to-day.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| i: eat, see | ei great, play, game, afraid, |
| i little, rid of, quickly | strange |
| e den, ready, head | ai night, mind, tie, climb, wide, |
| æ ass, ran, carry, anxious | die |
| a: sharp, hard | au sound, doubt, coward |
| ʌ hungry, wonder | ou chose, most, throw, stone |
| ɔ: saw, thought, because | ə where, bear, hare |
| ɒ follow, off, got, pocket | ɔə door, more |
| u: used, foolish, threw | ŋ hungry, think, throwing |
| u wolf, could, pull, good | |

Pazi: knock (nok), enough (i'nʌf), walk (wɔ:k), straight (streit), doubt (daut).

Grammar.

1. *Prislov — Adverb.*

Glede nastanka ločimo: a) prvotne ali neizvedene prislove, n. pr. here, too, quite,

b) izvedene prislove, ki jih delamo s pripono -ly iz pridevnikov oziroma deležnikov:

quick — quickly
perfect — perfectly
pretty — prettily

gay — gaily ali gayly
true — truly
full — fully.

Večzložni pridevniki na -y spremene pred obrazilom -ly končni -y v -i, enozložni pa imajo lahko -i ali -y.

Pridevniki na -ue izgube pred -ly končni -e, a pridevniki na -l izgube pred -ly en l.

This is a fast train.
There is a straight road.

They ran fast.
Let us go straight on.

Pri mnogih pridevnikih služi ista oblika tudi kot prislov.

She worked hard.
My uncle lives near.

She hardly worked.
He nearly died.

Mnogi pridevniki imajo prislov z enako obliko, poleg tega pa še prislov na -ly. Ta ima navadno prenesen pomen, n. pr.: hard — trdo, hardly — komaj, near — blizu, nearly — skoraj.

Stopnjevanje — Comparison.

Navadno stopnjujemo prislove z **more, most**, na primer: prettily — more prettily — most prettily. Le nekatere kratke prvotne prislove stopnjujemo z **-er, -est**, n. pr.: soon — sooner — soonest, fast — faster — fastest.

| | | | |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|-------|
| Nepravilno stopnjujemo: | well | better | best |
| | badly | worse | worst |
| | much | more | most |
| | little | less | least |

Mesto prislova:

They especially liked this game.
He often comes to us.
She was always late.

Prislovi načina in nedoločeni časovni prislovi stoje pri nese-stavljenih časih navadno pred glagolom. Samo pomožniku to be prislov vedno sledi.

There goes my friend.
I saw her yesterday.
He was born in Ljubljana in 1928.

Prislovi kraja in določeni časovni prislovi stoje na začetku ali na koncu stavka. Krajevni prislovi stoje pred časovnimi.

Pomni: prislov ne sme stati med povedkom in predmetom v 4. sklonu!

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | | |
|--------|---------------|-------|--------------|
| spend | spent (spɛnt) | put | put (pʊt) |
| run | ran (ræn) | leave | left (left) |
| hear | heard (hɜ:d) | feel | felt (felt) |
| eat | ate (et) | stand | stood (stud) |
| choose | chose (tʃoʊz) | throw | threw (θru:) |

3. Note:

To spend the time.
He used to run.

He ran as hard as he could.
He was afraid of him.
This very night he came.
Never mind.
I do not mind.

Preživeti čas.
Navadno je tekel. (Pomni, da se rabi le Past Tense glagola to use v tem pomenu.)
Tekel je tako hitro, kot je mogel.
Bal se ga je.
Prišel je prav to noč.
Nič ne de.
Meni je vseeno.

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| It may sound strange to you. | Morda se vam zdi (vamzveni) čudno. |
| She was anxious about her son. | Bila je v skrbeh za sina. |
| I could not get rid of her. | Nisem se je mogla znebiti. |
| They went for a walk. | Šli so na sprehod. |
| The boy saw him standing at the door. | Deček je videl, da je stal pri vratih. |
| He was good at throwing stones. | Znal je dobro lučati kamne. |

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* Are wolves and asses usually friends? Do you spend most of your time with your friends? Can you go quickly? What game did the Wolf and the Ass like to play? Who saw them playing this game one day? Did the Boy laugh at the Wolf? Was the Wolf angry with the Boy? What did he say? Was the Boy afraid of the Wolf? What did he remember? What did he put into his pocket? What was the Boy doing when the evening came? Did the Wolf keep his word? What did he say to the Boy? And what did the Boy answer? Where did the Wolf take the Boy? Why did the Wolf not eat him up immediately? What did the Boy do when he saw that he was alone? What did he climb up? When did the Wolf come back? Did the Wolf wonder when he did not find the Boy in? What did the Wolf do when he was in doubt? What did the Boy do when he saw the Wolf with his mouth open? Was the Boy good at throwing stones? Did the Wolf die? What wild animals do you know?

2. *Put into the 1st and 3rd person singular and plural:* Open the window! Put it on the table! Read this exercise through!

3. *Form adverbs and make sentences with:* brave, dry, sharp, anxious, hard, busy, fast, quick, straight, pretty, near, nice, good, bad.

4. *Insert one of the following adverbs:* yesterday, this morning, never, often, usually, seldom, sometimes, always:

Wolves and asses are friends. They play games together. The Wolf came to carry off the Boy. This Boy was afraid of the Wolf. We go to bed late in the evening. She is at home during the day. We sleep at night. She listens to the news. They have time to eat up their breakfast. We must hurry to our offices.

5. The Boy tells the story.

6. *Translate into English:* Mi se jih nismo bali, ker so bili strahopetci. Ali se ga ne morete znebiti? On posebno rad igra to igro. Ali se spominjaš tiste deklice? Nisem imel ostrega noža. Slišal sem trkanje na vrata. Ni čudno, da ne more hitro hoditi, ker je bolan. Čez eno uro se je vrnil iz (from) mesta. Čudim se, da zna plezati na drevo. Vrgel je kamen naravnost v okno. Morda se ti zdi čudno, a se je vendar (yet) zgodilo. On rad preživi (svoje) počitnice na svoji kmetiji. Ko sem stanovala daleč, sem navadno tekla v šolo. Mati ni bila v skrbeh za (svoje) sina. Meni je vseeno, če otroci vpijejo.

Lesson Fifteen.

15.

Fifteenth Lesson.

A Meeting.

Alice: "Hallo, Kate! How do you do!"

Kate: "Hallo, Alice! I haven't seen you for ages. How are you?"

Alice: "Thank you, I am quite well. And you?"

Kate: "I am quite well too, thanks. Where are you going, Alice?"

Alice: "My mother has sent me up to town to buy some writing paper and stamps. Can you come with me?"

Kate: "As I have time I can easily go with you a short way. It is such a fine day and I like to walk in the sun."

Alice: "Well, let's go on."

Kate: "Have you been to school to-day?"

Alice: "Yes, of course. I have just come home."

Kate: "I see. You seem to be very busy all day long."

Alice: "Yes, that's true. In the morning I must help my mother with house-keeping. There's always a lot to do in a house, isn't there?"

Kate: "Of course there is. And in the afternoon you go to school, don't you?"

Alice: "Quite so. And in the evening I do my home-work and learn."

Kate: "Do you learn English at school?"

Alice: "Yes, I do. I like it very much, indeed. It's my favourite subject."

Kate: "Oh, is it? How long have you been learning it?"

Alice: "Well, we started in September and it's February now, so I have been learning it for six months. Not very long, you see, but I think I can speak a little already."

Kate: "I am sure you can. Do you read English books as well?"

Alice: "So far I haven't tried it yet. I am afraid I don't know enough English."

Kate: "Oh, come! You mustn't say that. Just start with an easy book, "The Happy Prince" by Oscar Wilde for instance. I enjoyed it very much."

Alice: "Really? Well, I can try."

Kate: "So, here we are. Remember me to your mother, Alice!"

Alice: "Thank you. Give my best regards to your sister. It was good of you to come with me. So long."

Kate: "So long."

Pronunciation.

| | | | |
|----|--------------------|----|---------------------------|
| i | busy, instance | ʌ | sun, son, subject, enough |
| æ | Alice, stamp | ei | favourite, age |
| a: | start, far, regard | ai | quite, buy |
| u: | blue, true | ou | don't, won't |

Grammar.

1. Present Perfect Tense.

To be.

To have.

| | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|---|-----------|---|----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|---|---|-----|
| I have | } | We have | } | been | } | I have | } | We have | } | } | |
| you have | | you have | | you have | | had | | you have | | | had |
| he has | | they have | | he has | | they have | | they have | | | |

To work. To do. To see.

| | | | | | | |
|----------|---|---------|----------|---|---------|-----------|
| I have | } | worked, | We have | } | worked, | |
| you have | | | you have | | | seen |
| he has | | | done | | | they have |

Interrogative Form.

Have I been? Have you had? Has she worked?

Negative Form.

We have not been. You have not had. They have not worked.

Interrogative-Negative Form.

Have you not been? Has he not had (worked)?

Present Perfect Tense delamo s sedanjikom pomožnika "to have" in preteklim deležnikom. Ta je pri pravilnih glagolih enak Past Tensu, na pr.: worked, played, pri nepravilnih pa je često različen in se ga je treba naučiti na pamet.

Pomni:

I have had to leave.

Moral sem oditi.

I have been able to help her.

Mogla sem ji pomagati.

Present Perfect se rabi za dejanje v preteklosti, ki pa je v zvezi s sedanostjo. Zlasti mora stati ta čas:

1. če je čas preteklega dejanja nedoločen,
2. za dejanje v preteklosti, ki se še nadaljuje v sedanosti ali čigar nasledki segajo v sedanost.

Primer k 1.: **Have you seen Tito?** — Ali si (že kdaj) videl Tita?
Yes, I have seen him. — Da, videl sem ga.

Iz dejanja ne zvemo, kdaj se je zgodilo, temveč samo, da se je zgodilo do tega trenutka.

Primer k 2.: **No, I have not seen him yet.** — Nisem ga še videl.

Toda: **I saw Tito two days ago.** — Pred dvema dnevnoma sem videl Tita.

Tu je čas dejanja določen (dejanje je zaključeno), zato rabimo Past Tense.

Primer k 2.: **This workman has worked here for ten years (and he is still working).** — Ta delavec dela tukaj že deset let.

Toda: **This workman worked here three years ago (but he is not working any more).** — Ta delavec je delal tu pred tremi leti (sedaj ne dela več).

Huda napaka je torej, če prevedeš stavek »Kako dolgo si že tu?« s "How long are you here?" namesto "How long have you been here?" Odgovor na to vprašanje se mora glasiti: "I have been here for two years (now.)"

Še nekaj primerov: "Have you done your home-work?" — Ali si že naredil domačo nalogo?

Odgovor: "I have not done it yet." — Nisem je še naredil.

Toda: "I did it yesterday." — Včeraj sem jo naredil.

"How long have you been in Ljubljana?" — Koliko časa si že v Ljubljani?

Odgovor: "I have been here since Christmas." — Od Božiča sem že tu.

Toda: "When were you there?" — Kdaj si bil tam? (sedaj nisi več).

Progressive Form.

Opisani Perfect Tense je **I have been writing, working** itd. Tvorimo ga s Perfect Tensom pomožnika **to be** in deležnikom sedanjega časa. S to obliko še prav posebno izražamo trajanje dejanja, ki se je v preteklosti začelo in traja še tudi v sedanosti.

How long have you been learning English? — Koliko časa se že učiš angleško? **I have been learning it for two months.** — Učim se že dva meseca.

How long have you been waiting for me? — Koliko časa me že čakaš?

I have been waiting for you these ten minutes. — Čakam te deset minut.

Toda: How long did you learn English? — Koliko časa si se učil angleško? (pa se sedaj ne učiš več).

Present Perfect stoji zlasti za besedami: how long, since, for a long time, for a week, not yet, just now, itd., ker te besede udarjajo zvezo s sedanjostjo.

Past Tense pa stoji za: ago, yesterday, last night (last year), in 1939, at 5 o'clock (če je sedaj ura 7) itd.

Razliko med obema časoma si najlaže ponazorimo takole:

Past Tense:

| | | |
|-----------------|---------------|------------------|
| Začetek dejanja | Konec dejanja | Sedanji trenutek |
| x | -----x | x |

Med koncem dejanja in sedanjim trenutkom ni nobene zveze.

Present Perfect:

| | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| Začetek dejanja | Sedanji trenutek |
| x | -----x |

Dejanje se v sedanjem trenutku še ni končalo.

2. Some Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|--------|-------------|------------------|
| I meet | I met (met) | I have met (met) |
| read | read (red) | have read (red) |
| see | saw (sə:) | have seen (si:n) |
| send | sent (sent) | have sent (sent) |
| leave | left (left) | have left (left) |
| come | came (keim) | have come (kʌm) |
| pay | paid (peid) | have paid (peid) |
| get | got (gɒt) | have got (gɒt) |
| go | went (went) | have gone (gɒn) |

3. Nauči se na pamet — Learn by heart:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| I haven't seen you for ages. | Že celo večnost te nisem videl. |
| So far I haven't tried yet. | Do zdaj še nisem poskusil. |
| Oh, come! | Pojdi no! |
| Remember me to your mother! | Pozdrave materi! |
| Give my best regards to your sister! | Lepo pozdravi sestri! |
| You seem to be very busy. | Videti si zelo zaposlena. |
| All day long. | Ves dan. |

Exercises:

1. *Answer these questions:* What do you say if you meet a friend? What does he answer? What do you answer if your friend asks you "How are you"? Where is Alice going? Whom does she meet? Who has sent her to town? What does she want to buy? Does Kate go with her? Do you like to walk in the sun? Has Alice been to school to-day? When did she come home? Is she very busy, as a rule? What does she do in the morning? When does she go to school? And when does she learn? Do you also do your home-work in the evening? Can you learn in the evening? Why not? Why does Alice not do her home-work in the morning? Does she learn English at school? Does she like it? What is your favourite subject? How long has Alice been learning English? How long have you been learning it? Can you speak a little English already? Do you find (ali se vam zdi) the English language difficult? Does Alice read English books? Do you read them? Why has she not tried it yet? Is "The Happy Prince" an easy book? Have you read it? How did you like it?

2. *Express with other words:* I have not seen you for a long time. You are not busy. I write my exercise. I began in September. She liked it very much. Remember me to your mother.

3. *Put into the perfect tense:* I go with you. She does not read yet English books. He is always late. Her mother sent her to her uncle's. We have not much time. They dress in the morning. She was helping her mother all the morning. They came home at noon. He met her in the street. You leave your home in the morning. Did he pay for your Russian lessons?

4. *Fill in the past or the perfect tense:* I (see) you yesterday. I not (see) you for ages. When you (see) him last? He (be) busy last year. She (be) busy since Christmas. My mother (send) me to school at 8 o'clock in the morning. She (come) home at noon and since then she (learn). We (have) much to do last Saturday. You (do) your home-work last night? We not (do) it yet. I (work) for six hours now. You (read) this book? No, I not (read) it yet. I (read) it two years ago and (enjoy) it very much. They (leave) for the country yesterday.

5. *Translate into English:* Kje ste bili? Ze celo večnost vas nisem videla. Kam ste šli sinoči? Kako dolgo ste že tukaj? Ali vas je mati poslala v mesto? Ne morem iti z vami, imam veliko opraviti. Ali često pomagate mami v gospodinjstvu? Kako dolgo se že učite angleški? Učim se že 6 mesecev. Ali berete angleške knjige? Do sedaj še nisem poizkusila. Bojim se, (da) ne znam dosti. Ze ves dan delamo.

The Selfish Giant.

By Oscar Wilde.

Every afternoon the children used to go and play in the Giant's garden. It was a large lovely garden, with soft green grass. Here and there over the grass stood beautiful flowers like stars, and there were twelve peach-trees that in the spring-time broke out into delicate blossoms of pink and pearl, and in the autumn bore rich fruit. The birds sat on the trees and sang so sweetly that the children used to stop their games and listen to them. "How happy we are here!" they cried.

One day the Giant came back. He had been to visit his friend the Cornish ogre, and had stayed with him for seven years. When he arrived he saw the children playing in the garden.

"What are you doing here?" he cried in a very gruff voice, and the children ran away. "My own garden is my own garden," said the Giant, "and I will allow nobody to play in it." He was a very selfish Giant.

The poor children had now nowhere to play. They tried to play on the road, but the road was very dusty and full of hard stones, and they did not like it. They used to wander round the high wall and talk about the beautiful garden inside. "How happy we were there," they said.

Then the Spring came, and all over the country there were little blossoms and little birds. Only in the garden of the selfish Giant it was still Winter. The birds did not care to sing in it as there were no children, and the trees forgot to blossom.

"I cannot understand why the Spring is so late in coming," said the selfish Giant, as he sat at the window and looked out at his cold white garden.

But the Spring never came nor the Summer. The Autumn gave golden fruit to every garden, but to the Giant's garden she gave none. "He is too selfish," she said. So it was always Winter there, and the North Wind and the Snow danced through the trees.

(Abridged.)

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| i: green, sweetly, peach-tree | ʌ gruff, dusty, none |
| i little, rich, sing | ə: bird, pearl |
| e selfish, delicate, said | ei game, stay, away, came |
| æ sat, sang, back, ran | ou broke, own, nobody, stone, |
| a: garden, grass, star, danced | road |
| ɔ: talk, walk, saw | ai giant, cry, cried, arrive, high |
| ɔ blossom, wander | au round, allow |
| u: used, through, fruit | ɔi enjoy, voice |
| u stood, full | əə chair, care |

Grammar.

1. Pluperfect Tense. *preprotekli*

One day the giant came back. He had been to visit his friend and had stayed with him for seven years.

He had been, he had stayed *sia* Pluperfect Tense *glagolov* to be, to stay. *Ta čas delamo s Past Tensom pomožnika to have* in *deležnikom preteklega časa.*

| | |
|--------------------------|------|
| I | we |
| you | you |
| he, she, it | they |
| } had been, stayed, seen | |
| } had had, come, given | |

S Pluperfect Tensom izražamo dejanje, ki se je v preteklosti dovršilo pred kakim drugim preteklim dejanjem.

2. Irregular Verbs. *paž skrb!*

| | | |
|------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| stand | stood (stud) | stood (stud) |
| understand | understood (ʌndə'stud) | understood (ʌndə'stud) |
| sit | sat (sæt) | sat (sæt) |
| say | said (sed) | said (sed) |
| break | broke (brɔk) | broken ('brɔkən) |
| forget | forgot (fə'gɔt) | forgotten (fə'gɔtən) |
| give | gave (geiv) | given (gɪvən) |
| bear | bore (bɔ:) | borne (bɔ:n) |
| run | ran (ræn) | run (rʌn) |
| sing | sang (sæŋ) | sung (sʌŋ) |
| write | wrote (raut) | written (rɪtən) |
| think | thought (θɔ:t) | thought (θɔ:t) |
| speak | spoke (spɔuk) | spoken ('spɔukən) |
| buy | bought (bɔ:t) | bought (bɔ:t) |

plouh
pozabili
vati
nositi, voditi
teji
peči
pisati
svačiti
kupiti

3. Note: *Uvaborni - paž skrb!*

Like stars. — As stars.

The trees break out in spring. — Drevje vzbrsti spomladi.

Stop your game! — Prenehaj z igro!

He saw the children playing in the garden. — Videl je, da so se otroci igrali na vrtu.

He stayed with them. — Ostal je pri njih.

I will not allow it. — Tega nočem dovoliti.

The birds did not care to sing. — Ptiči niso hoteli peti.

The spring is late in coming. — Pomlad dolgo ne pride.

4. Prepositions.

| | | |
|---------------|---|-----------|
| On the road | } | Na cesti. |
| toda: | | |
| In the street | | |

Round the high wall — Okoli visokega zidu.

All over the country — Po vsej deželi.

5. No — none.

She gave **no** fruit — She gave **none**.

No — noben (pridevno), **none** — nobeden (samostalno).

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* Where did the children usually play? Whose garden was it? What was the garden like? What stood in it? What colour were the blossoms of the peach-trees? What did the fruit-trees bear in autumn? Where did the birds sit? How did they sing? Were the children happy in this beautiful garden? What happened one day? Where had the Giant been? How long had he stayed with his friend? What did he see when he arrived? Was he pleased when he saw the children in his garden? What did the children do then? Wasn't he a very selfish giant? Where did the children try to play then? Did they enjoy their playing on the road? What were they talking about? What do you see all over the country in spring? Did the Spring come to the Giant's garden? Why did the birds not care to sing there? And why did the trees forget to blossom? What could the selfish Giant not understand? Did the Summer and the Autumn come to his garden? Who danced through the trees?

2. *Put the following sentences into the past, present perfect, and pluperfect tense:* The birds sit on the tree. They do not sing in winter. Do you understand me? Autumn gives golden fruit. The peach-trees bear pink blossoms in spring. The girl often breaks her spectacles. They stand on the dusty road. Why do the children run away? I am afraid to forget his name. We often think of our friends.

3. *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct past tense:* One day the Giant (come) back. He (stay) with his friend for seven years. The children (play) in the garden when the Giant (enter) it. The

trees (be) full of blossoms and little birds (sit) in the branches. When the children (see) the Giant they (run) away. The Giant (say): "I wonder why the Summer not (come) yet."

I (wait) for his letter since Monday. She (think) of her friend when she (meet) her. When I (start) to read the book I (see) that I (read) it before. We (write) our home-work when our mother (call) us for supper. He (buy) his hat last year. You (see) his new wireless? I not (speak) to him for a week.

4. *Give other words for:* (Example: a nice garden — a lovely garden); return; he went to visit his friend; he spent with him seven years; the children hurried away; they played in the street; the birds did not like to sing; I wonder why the Spring is so late; a large house; a road full of dust.

5. *Fill in the missing prepositions:* The birds sat ... the trees and the children listened ... them. They played ... the dusty road. The children wandered ... the high wall and looked ... the garden. The Giant sat ... the window and looked ... his cold garden. The Wind danced ... the trees. We are afraid ... the winter. I cannot get rid ... the visitors. She has been staying ... us ... a month. Let us speak ... his father. He took his watch ... his pocket. They arrived ... the station ... eleven o'clock. We often think ... our parents.

6. *Translate into English:* Otroci so se navadno igrali na vrtu. Kaj je cvetelo na vašem vrtu lansko leto? Velikan je preživel tri leta pri svojem prijatelju. O čem ste se pogovarjali na obisku? Otrok ni veselilo igranje na prašni cesti. Velikan ni dovolil otrokom, da bi se igrali (to play) na vrtu. Dečki so plezali na visoki zid. Sebični velikan ni mogel razumeti, zakaj pomlad ni prišla. Včasih so bili tam (there used to be) lepi vrtovi.

Examination Paper No. 2.

I. Read the following and write it in letters:

It is 5 a. m., 12.15 p. m., 8.30 a. m., 11.45 p. m., 3.05 a. m.,
7th April, 28th May, August 3rd 1909, on July 22nd 1848.

II. Add question phrases to the following sentences:

1. We may look at this tower.
2. Your wrist-watch does not point out the seconds.
3. She can rely upon her friend.
4. You must wind up your clock every morning.
5. His watch got out of order.
6. They had to leave soon.
7. There was something wrong.
8. He was not able to come in time.

III. Put these sentences into the past, present perfect and plu- perfect tense:

1. The farmer pays his labourers every Saturday.
2. We usually do not see our daughter during the week.
3. Does he come every evening to you?
4. We meet them at the theatre.
5. Do you think of the Christmas holidays?
6. She speaks many languages.
7. Do you leave home early in the morning?
8. I must be more diligent.
9. He cannot do his exercise.
10. We must study eight hours every day.
11. Why can you not help me?
12. These farmers must work hard.
13. We cannot listen to the wireless.
14. He must turn to the left at the next corner.

IV. Put into the interrogative form:

1. I have not yet read his last stories.
2. Their grandmother sent a delicious cake.
3. Her son had seen many wonderful towns.
4. They were taking leave when he entered.
5. She paid very much for her Russian lessons.
6. At the church stood a crowd of people.
7. We spoke to them an hour ago.
8. Your youngest brother has broken his leg.

9. He had forgotten to reply to his parents' letter.
10. She gave her visitors tea with bread and butter.
11. This peach-tree has born^d fruit five years already.
12. The birds sang from morning till night.
13. I often thought of my home.
14. Yesterday he bought an axe. *plains*
15. We have been sitting all day.

V. Put the adverbs in brackets into the right place:

1. The train went slowly (too, so, very).
2. Her younger brother had fine holidays (in the country, last year, always).
3. The train started (slowly, in the morning, already).
4. Shall you forget this story? (never, quickly).
5. We reached the station (in time, quickly, in the evening).
6. Will she return to us? (again, every year).

IV. Give the imperative first and third person plural of:

- Keep quiet! Sit up straight! Start for school early enough!
Write it on the blackboard! Correct the mistakes!

Lesson Seventeen. 17. Seventeenth Lesson.

Spring comes back to the Giant's garden.

One morning the Giant was lying awake in bed when he heard a lovely music. "I believe the Spring has come at last," he said and he jumped out of bed and looked out.

He saw a most wonderful sight. Through a little hole in the wall the children had crept in, and they were sitting in the branches of the trees. And the trees were so glad to have the children back again that they had covered themselves with blossoms. The birds were flying about and twittering with delight and the flowers were looking up through the green grass and laughing. It was a lovely scene; only in one corner it was still Winter and there was standing a little boy. He was so small that he could not reach up to the branches of the tree, and he cried bitterly.

And the Giant's heart melted as he looked out. "How selfish I have been!" he said. "Now I know why the Spring would not come here. I will put that poor little boy on the top of the tree, and then I will knock down the wall and my garden shall be the children's playground for ever and ever." He was really very sorry for what he had done.

So he crept downstairs and went into the garden. But when the children saw him they all ran away, and the garden became Winter again. Only the little boy did not run, for his eyes were so full of tears that he did not see the Giant. And the Giant stole up behind him and put him up into the tree. And the tree broke at once into blossom, and the birds came and sang on it, and the little boy stretched out his arms and flung them round the Giant's neck and kissed him. And the other children, when they saw that the Giant was not wicked any longer, came back and with them came the Spring. "It is your garden now, little children," said the Giant, and he took a great axe and knocked down the wall.

(Abridged.)

Proverb.

The early bird catches the worm.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| i: believe, creep, reach | u took, put |
| i twitter, bitterly, kiss, wicked | ʌ lovely, jump, wonderful, |
| e crept, themselves, melted, | done, once |
| stretch | ə: sir, heard |
| æ glad, happy, axe | ou hole, stole, stone |
| a: last, branches, hard, heart | ai lie, lying, fly, delight |
| ɔ sorry, top, longer | əʊ downstairs, upstairs |
| u: beautiful, music | |

Pomni: scene (si:n)
 laugh (la:f)
 knock (nɒk)
 could, would (kud, wud),

Grammar.

1. Reflexive Verbs.

They have covered themselves with blossoms.

I dress myself in the morning.

They have covered themselves, I dress myself sta povratna glagola. Te glagole tvorimo s povratnimi zaimki. Povratni zaimki so za 1. in 2. osebo sestavljeni iz svojilnega zaimka my, your, our, your in -self (v množ. selves), za 3. osebo iz tožilnika osebne zaimka him, her, it, them in -self (selves). Pazi, da je naglas vedno na self (selves) in da sledi povratni zaimek glagolu. Nedoločnik ima povratni zaimek oneself.

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| I wash <u>myself</u> (maɪ'self) | we wash <u>ourselves</u> (aʊə'selvz) |
| you wash <u>yourself</u> (juə'self) | you wash <u>yourselves</u> |
| he washes <u>himself</u> | they wash <u>themselves</u> . |
| she washes <u>herself</u> | |
| it washes <u>itself</u> | |

V angleščini je malo pravih povratnih glagolov, večinoma so prigodno povratni. Pazi posebno, da tile glagoli v angleščini niso povratni:

| | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| to remember — zapomniti si | to change — spremeniti se, |
| to wonder — čuditi se | preobleči se |
| to happen — zgoditi se | to be afraid of — bati se |
| to approach — bližati se | to fear — bati se |
| to catch cold — prehladiti se | to feel — počutiti se. |

Glagola to wash, to dress se navadno rabita brez povratnega zaimka: Go and dress (wash)!

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | | |
|--------|------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| lie | lay (lei) | lain (lein) | ležati |
| fly | flew (flu:) | flown (floun) | leteti |
| know | knew (nju:) | known (noun) | vedeti, poznati |
| become | became (bi'keim) | become (bi'kʌm) | postati |
| steal | stole (stoul) | stolen ('stoulən) | krasti |
| begin | began (bi'gæn) | begun (bi'gʌn) | začeti |
| take | took (tuk) | taken ('teikən) | vzeti |
| fling | flung (flʌŋ) | flung (flʌŋ) | metati, vrzati, vrcati |
| hear | heard (hæ:d) | heard (hæ:d) | slišati |
| creep | crept (krept) | crept (krept) | plaziti se |
| put | put (put) | put (put) | postaviti |
| build | built (bilt) | built (bilt) | graditi |

3. I could — I would.

He **could** not reach up to the branches. — Ni mogel doseči vej.
They **would** not leave. — Niso hoteli oditi.

Could, would sta Past Tense glagolov **can** in **will**, edini čas, ki ga ta glagola poleg sedanjega časa še imata. Vse ostale čase moramo opisovati z **I am able**, oziroma z **I want, I wish**.

4. Note:

The birds twittered **with** delight. — Ptiči so žvrgoleli **od** veselja.
He cried bitterly. — Bridko je jokal.

I am sorry that I have done it. — Žal mi je, da sem to storil.
The garden became winter again. — Na vrtu je spet zavládala

zima.

He stole up behind him. — Od zadaj se je prikradel do njega.

He is not wicked **any longer**. — Nič več ni zloben.

I go downstairs. — Grem (po stopnicah) dol.

He goes upstairs. — On gre gor.

They are upstairs. — So zgoraj (v hiši).

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* What did the Giant hear one morning? What did he say? What sight did he see when he looked out of the window? Where had the children crept in? What were they doing? Were the trees glad to have the children back again? What were the birds doing? And the flowers? What was there in one corner? What was the little boy like? What happened when the Giant saw the boy crying? What did he say? Where did he creep? What did the children do when they saw the Giant? Why did the little boy not run away? What did the Giant do? What happened then? What did the other children do when they saw

that the Giant was not wicked any longer? What did the Giant say to the children?

J.M. ② *Fill in the missing reflexive pronouns:* He enjoyed ... at the game. One must wash ... quickly in the morning. We shall build ... a house in the country. She combs ... very often. You had to dress ... more quickly. They must take care of ... We enjoyed ... very much at the theatre. She speaks too much about ... Keep this cake for ... They think only of ... You have to look at ... first. They warm and dry ... at the stove. You have to prepare ... better for the English lesson.

Wm. v. H. ③ *Form questions:* (Example: The Giant heard a lovely music. What did the Giant hear?) He saw the children playing in the garden. The children crept through the hole in the wall. They sat in the branches of the trees. The trees were covered with blossoms. There was a little boy under the trees. He was very small. He cried bitterly. The Giant's heart melted. He went into the garden. When the children saw him they ran away. The garden became winter again. The boy did not run away. He did not see the Giant. The tree broke into blossom. The birds sat and sang. The Giant took a great axe.

4. *Form sentences with:*

| | |
|--------------------|---------------|
| to jump out of bed | to come back |
| to look up | to knock down |
| to look out | to steal up |
| to creep in | to put up. |

5. *Read the 16th and the 17th lesson in the present tense.*

⑥ *Translate into English:* Naposled je prišla pomlad. Velikan je gledal skozi okno na svoj vrt. Otroci so splezali na drevesa in sedeli na vejah. V enem kotu vrta je bila še vedno zima. Lepi vrt je bil za vedno igrišče otrok. Ne morem se spomniti njegovega imena. Kaj se je zgodilo na tej cesti? Za koga so kupili starši hišo? Kupili so jo zase in za svoje otroke. Rad se grejem na toplem soncu. Težko je spoznati samega sebe. Kako ste se zabavali (enjoy) na spredu? Mi smo gradili svojo domovino zase.

Lesson Eighteen.

18. Eighteenth Lesson.

Weather.

When English people meet they first say "How do you do?" or "How are you?" and then they make a remark or two about the weather. "Isn't it a lovely morning?" they say, and the other person answers: "It's wonderful weather, indeed! I hope it will keep fine."

If the weather is dull and the sky is grey with clouds they say: "It looks like rain," or "We shall have some rain again."

Now it is raining fast. The streets are muddy and people are carrying umbrellas in their hands. "What nasty weather we are having," they say. "It is raining cats and dogs and there is no hope that the weather will clear up soon."

In summer the sky gets overcast with heavy clouds and it lightens. Then you hear the thunder and you know that the storm is coming. People hurry home or look for a shelter. They are afraid to get wet and to catch cold. Here they wait until the storm is over. Soon the sun peeps through the clouds and the rainbow appears in the sky.

Then comes autumn with its fogs. Sometimes the fog is so thick that you do not see a yard in front of you. The streets and the offices are lit and the vehicles move slowly along the roads. As you bump into pedestrians you say: "I beg your pardon. A beastly day, isn't it?"

In winter it is very cold. The days are short and the nights long. We prefer to stay indoors but when we go out we put on warm clothes. Ponds and rivers are frozen and the earth is covered with snow. "It is bitterly cold," people complain, but the children do not seem to feel the cold. They skate on the ice or ski and slide on the hills and enjoy winter sports.

Then the ice thaws and the snow melts and we get a slush. But soon the first sunbeams will warm the earth and nature will awaken to new life. And we shall have the loveliest time of the year.

A Rainy Day.

The day is cold, and dark, and dreary;
It rains, and the wind is never weary;
The vine still clings to the mouldering wall,
But at every gust the dead leaves fall,
And the day is dark and dreary.

My life is cold, and dark, and dreary;
It rains, and the wind is never weary;
My thoughts still cling to the mouldering Past,
But the hopes of youth fall thick in the blast,
And the days are dark and dreary.

Be still, sad heart! and cease repining;
 Behind the clouds is the sun still shining;
 Thy fate is the common fate of all,
 Into each life some rain must fall,
 Some days must be dark and dreary.

H. W. Longfellow.

Proverbs.

Every cloud has a silver lining.
 It never rains but it pours
 or:
 Misfortunes never come alone.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|---|--|
| i: people, beastly, peep, vehicle | ʌ dull, muddy, thunder, slush, |
| i thick, river, hill, cling | front |
| e weather, umbrella, heavy, pedestrian | ə: prefer, earth |
| æ carry, cat, catch | ei grey, rain, afraid, nature, complain |
| a: remark, fast, nasty, overcast, yard | ou hope, rainbow, frozen, snow |
| ɔ dog, fog, office | ai fine, sky, lighten, ice, slide, vine |
| ɔ: storm, indoors, thaw, thought | au cloud |
| | iə hear, clear, appear, dreary |

Grammar.

1. Prihodnji čas — Future Tense.

a) It will keep fine.

We shall have some rain.

You will be able to buy a wireless.

I shall do my home-work in the evening.

They will have to care for their health.

Prihodnji čas tvorimo s pomožnikoma **shall** in **will** in z nedoločnikom. S **shall** tvorimo 1. os. ednine in množine, z **will** pa 2. in 3. osebo edn. in množ. (Podobno se dela prihodnji čas v srbohrvaščini: čitaću, čitaćeš.)

| | | | |
|------------------|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|
| I shall | } be, have, go. | we shall | } do, be able, keep. |
| you will | | you will | |
| he, she, it will | | they will | |

Pomožnika načina can in must nimata prihodnjega časa. Opisujemo ga z I shall be able to, I shall have to.

Shall you see him this evening?

V vprašalni obliki se rabi shall tudi za 2. os. ednine in množine, vendar se v občevalnem jeziku tega pravila ne drže vedno.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| b) She is leaving to-morrow. | Odpotovala bo jutri. |
| We are starting at noon. | Opoldne se odpravimo. |
| It is going to rain. | Deževalo bo. |

V občevalnem jeziku se dejanje, ki se ima vršiti v neposredni prihodnosti, velikokrat izraža s **Progressive Form** sedanjega časa (zlasti pri glagolih premikanja). Primerjaj rabo sedanjika namesto prihodnjega časa v slovenščini! V istem smislu se rabi tudi **to be going** + nedoločnik.

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|--------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| keep | kept (kept) | kept (kept) |
| feel | felt (felt) | felt (felt) |
| catch | caught (kɔ:t) | caught (kɔ:t) |
| spend | spent (spent) | spent (spent) |
| light | lighted/lit ('laitid/lit) | lighted/lit ('laitid/lit) |
| make | made (meid) | made (meid) |
| slide | slid (slid) | slid (slid) |
| cling | clung (klʌŋ) | clung (klʌŋ) |
| freeze | froze (frouz) | frozen (frouzn) |
| fall | fell (fel) | fallen ('fɔ:lən) |
| awake | awoke/awaked (ə'wouk/ə'weikt) | awoke/awaked (ə'wouk/ə'weikt) |

3. Note:

He caught cold. — Prehladil se je.

I am afraid to get wet. — Bojim se, da bom moker.

In front of him. Before him. — Pred njim.

I beg your pardon. I am sorry. — Oprostite.

I hope it will keep fine. — Upam, da bo ostalo lepo.

It looks like rain. — Obeta se dež.

It is raining fast. — Močno dežuje.

It is raining cats and dogs. — Lije kot iz škafa.

It will clear up soon. — Kmalu se bo zjasnilo.

The children do not seem to feel the cold. — Videti je, ko da otroci ne čutijo mraza.

Look for a room! — Poišči si sobo!

Omak

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* What do English people say when they meet? Do they like to speak about the weather? What is the weather like to-day? Does it look like rain? Is it raining now? What do people carry in wet weather? Have you a raincoat? What do people say when it rains fast? What do we see in the sky when it is going to rain? Was the sky overcast with clouds yesterday? Are you afraid of thunderstorms? What do we hear after the lightning? What do people look for when it begins to rain? What are they afraid of in wet weather? Did you often catch cold last winter? What peeps through the clouds when the storm is over? What appears in the sky then? Is there fog in our town in autumn? Are the streets in our town well lighted (lit) at night? Do vehicles move quickly through our streets? What do you say when you bump into a pedestrian? Where do you prefer to stay in cold weather? Can you slide and skate? What is the earth covered with in winter? And the ponds and rivers? Shall you go to the country this winter? What do we get when the ice thaws and the snow melts?

2. *Turn into the future tense:* We have our lunch at twelve o'clock. I have forgotten it. He is busy in the afternoon. I carry an umbrella in wet weather. Do we sit in the sun in spring? We cannot ski on the hills. She always kept her word. Is it not better to stay at home in bad weather? They spent three weeks in the country. He did not run away. Are you able to give me some money? They had to go to town. Nature awoke to new life. Do our rivers freeze in winter? They began to speak. What became of his son?

3. *Insert shall or will as required:* I ... see you to-morrow. ... you help me with my work? We ... tell you the story. ... you spend your holidays in the mountains? ... she be able to buy a house? I ... not start for London at night. ... it keep fine? ... you leave the town for ever? You ... come early back from town, won't you? They ... go to their uncle's to-night. There ... be a holiday to-morrow.

4. *Form sentences with the past or perfect tense of:* to put on, to take off, to build up, to be good at, to care to, to be over, to be late, to tie to, to run away.

5. *Learn the poem by heart.*

6. *Translate into English:* Zakaj Angleži radi govore o vremenu? Ali se boš smučala pozimi? Ali se še vedno (still) bojiš neviht? Starši so pogosto v skrbeh za svoje otroke. Ali boš preživel letos počitnice v mestu? Dež se obeta. Nebo je pokrito s črnimi oblaki. Še bo deževalo. (Imeli bomo še dež.) Bojim se, da se bomo zmočili. Ali ste se prehladili? Spomladi se bo narava zopet prebudila k novemu življenju. Imeli bomo najlepši letni čas. Včeraj je lilo kot iz škafa. Oprostite mi, prosim. Ali je ponoči zmrzovalo? Majhen deček je padel v ribnik.

Meals.

English people have four meals: breakfast, lunch, tea, and dinner or supper.

Breakfast is a very substantial meal, not only bread and coffee. It usually consists of tea (some people prefer to take coffee), buttered toast or bread, marmalade (made of oranges), jam, ham and eggs, bacon or fish.

Lunch is served at noon but only few people are able to get home for this meal. Clerks and businessmen stay in town and take a light meal in the restaurants near their offices. There they get a good and cheap food. They order meat (such as beef, mutton, veal, pork) with fried or boiled potatoes, some vegetable, and fruit. With their lunch they drink beer.

At five o'clock the afternoon tea is served. With it you will get sandwiches, cake or biscuits, and other kinds of pastry.

Dinner is the principal meal of the day. For dinner you will get a thick soup, roast beef, a chop or a steak, rice, pickles, and you will finish it up with cheese and a cup of coffee.

Breakfast.

The table is set for breakfast. In front of every person there are a cup and a saucer, a spoon, a fork, and a knife. In the middle of the table are placed a basket with toast and some basins with jam and butter. Breakfast is ready and the family is sitting round the table.

Mrs. Roberts: "Will you take tea or coffee, father?"

Mr. Roberts: "Tea, please."

Mrs. R.: "How many lumps of sugar, one, two?"

Mr. R.: "One will do. I do not like it very sweet."

Mrs. R.: "Any milk?"

Mr. R.: "No milk, thank you."

Mrs. R.: "As you like. Here, have a toast and help yourself to some butter. What about you, children? What will you take with your tea, John?"

John: "Some bacon and bread, please."

Mrs. R.: "All right. And you, Mary? May I offer you some jam? It is a new sort."

Mary: "If you please. Can I pass you anything, daddy?"

Mr. R.: "Yes, Mary. Be so kind and pass me the salt."

Mary: "Here you are."

Mr. R.: "Drink up your tea, John, and let us go. It's nearly eight o'clock and we will be late for our office. Good-bye everybody."

Mrs. R.: "Good-bye. Mary, will you take the breakfast things to the kitchen and wash them up?"

Mary: "Certainly, mother!"

Proverbs.

Hunger is the best sauce.

Too many cooks spoil the broth.

Joke.

In England if you ask for more sugar at tea the hostess fishes for a small extra lump. In Ireland the lady hands you the sugar basin to help yourself. In Scotland if you complain that your tea is not sweet enough, the good lady remarks: "Maybe you haven't stirred it."

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--|---|
| i: meal, tea, beef, veal, cheese, cheap, meet, meat | ɔ: pork, saucer, sort, salt, sauce |
| i dinner, business, biscuit | u: few, spoon, food, soup, fruit |
| e breakfast, egg, ready, vegetable | ʌ supper, mutton, lump, hunger |
| æ jam, substantial | ə: serve, prefer |
| a: marmalade, basket, pass | ei bacon, potato, pastry, steak, cake, basin |
| ɔ coffee, orange, chop, offer, broth | ou toast, roast |
| | ai rice, kind, fried |
| | au town, down |

Pomni: clerk (clɑ:k)
knife (naɪf)
business ('biznis).

Grammar.

1. Indefinite Pronouns.

Some — any.

Give me **some** bread, please. — Daj mi (nekaj) kruha, prosim.

I like bread. — Rad imam kruh (splošno).

Have you **any** money? — Imaš kaj denarja?

Have you got money for the tickets? — Imaš denar za vstopnice?

Some in any rabimo posebno pri snovnih imenih, kadar mi-
slimo na omejeno količino.

- a) Have you **some** stamps? Imate kaj znamk?
 Yes, I have **some**. Da, imam jih nekaj.
 Have you **any** stamps? Imate (sploh) kaj znamk?
 No, I have **not any**. Nimam jih.
 I have **none**. Nobene nimam.

(Mesto **not any** lahko rabimo **none**).

- b) Is **somebody** at home? — Ali je kdo doma?
 Is **anybody** here? — Ali je (sploh) kdo tu?
 There was **nobody** present. — Nihče ni bil navzoč.
 If **anybody** calls, say I am not at home. — Če se kdo oglasi,
 reci, da me ni doma.

- c) Have you **anything** to tell me? — Mi imate kaj povedati?
 There is **something** I have to tell you. — Nekaj vam imam
 povedati.
 There is **nothing** new to-day. — Danes ni nič novega.

Some in any se rabita samostalno in pridevno, sestavljenke
somebody, something, anybody, anything itd. pa le samostalno.

Some in njegove sestavljenke se rabijo v trdilnih stavkih in
 v onih vprašalnih stavkih, na katere pričakujemo trdilen odgovor.

Any in njegove sestavljenke rabimo v nikalnih in pogojnih
 stavkih in v takih vprašalnih stavkih, na katere pričakujemo ni-
 kalen odgovor.

Some Important Indefinite Pronouns.

All — ves, vse, vsi
 several — nekateri
 one — eden
 someone, anyone — nekdo
 no one, none — nobeden, nihče
 no — noben
 each, every — vsak

somebody, anybody — nekdo
 something, anything — nekaj
 everybody — vsakdo
 nothing — nič.

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|-------|-----------------|-----------------|
| eat | ate (et) | eaten (i:tn) |
| hold | held (held) | held (held) |
| drink | drank (dræŋk) | drunk (drʌŋk) |
| ring | rang (ræŋ) | rung (rʌŋ) |
| set | set (set) | set (set) |
| cut | cut (kʌt) | cut (kʌt) |
| let | let (let) | let (let) |
| bring | brought (brɔ:t) | brought (brɔ:t) |
| bite | bit (bit) | bitten (bitn) |
| tell | told (tould) | told (tould) |

3. Note these Phrases:

The table is set for lunch. — Miza je pogrnjena za kosilo.

One will do. — Eden zadostuje.

Help yourself to some meat! — Vzemite si mesa!

Pass me the salt, please! — Podaj mi sol, prosim!

If you please. } Izvolite, prosim.

Here you are. }

4. She has tea for breakfast.

They have supper at eight o'clock.

At lunch he likes to drink a glass of wine.

Imena obedov in snovna imena rabimo navadno brez člena.

5. Mr. Roberts, Mrs. Roberts, Miss Roberts.

Mr. ('mistə), Mrs. ('misiz), Miss (mis) rabimo samo v zvezi z imenom. V pisavi rabimo razen za Miss vedno le krajšavo.

Če osebo ogovorimo brez imena, rečemo: sir (sə:) — gospod, madam ('mædəm) — gospa. Če pa o njih govorimo s kako tretjo osebo, jih nazivamo gentleman, lady, man, woman.

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* How many meals do you take during the day? Is breakfast a substantial meal with us? (in our country?) What does it consist of? Which do you prefer for breakfast: tea or coffee? What do English people take for breakfast? When is lunch served? Do clerks and businessmen go home for lunch? What do they order at the restaurant? When do you take

your lunch? What meat do you like best? Do we drink beer with our lunch? When is tea served in the afternoon? What do Englishmen take with it? Do you also drink tea in the afternoon? Do you like pastry? Does your mother often prepare sandwiches? What is the principal meal in England? What do they take for dinner? When do people in our country take their principal meal? When do we take supper? What things do we use at our meals? Is the table set for supper? Is supper not yet ready? Which do you prefer: roast beef or steak? Will you pass me the bread? Do you want some more ham? Will you not help yourself to some butter? May I offer you an egg? Can I pass you anything?

2. *Fill in: some, any, not any, none, something, anything etc.*
 May I offer you ... tea? Yes please, give me ... Have you ... sugar at home? No, we have ... but I will tell Mary to bring ... Will you take ... bread, please? No, thank you, I will not have ... more bread, but can you give me ... cake? I have brought you ... books to read. Is it ... new? I have not read ... English books yet. Where can I buy ... pastry? If you have ... money you cannot buy ... Will you go and see if there is ... in the street? ... is knocking at the door.

3. *Form sentences with:*

| | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|----------------|
| few — little | some — any | food — meal |
| many — much | everybody — nobody | to — too — two |
| all — every, each | take — bring | serve — offer. |

4. *Write one of these compositions:*

At Supper.
 How Do I Set the Table.

5. *Give the opposites:*

| | |
|-----------------|------------|
| a light meal | spoil |
| to stay at home | every |
| near | late |
| sit | to be late |
| the same | good. |

6. *Translate into English:* Vzemite si še kos kruha in masla! Ali hočete še malo peciva? Ali vam smem ponuditi še košček gnjati? Lahko pridete k meni, kadar koli vam je ljubo. Ali nimate tu nobene opravka? (to do?) Nekdo je pri vratih. Postrezite si s slanino! Ali niste še ničesar jedli? Ali imaš kako novo sliko? Žal, nimam nobene nove, vse si že videl. Nisem mogla dobiti nobenega sadja za vas. Jutri dobim nekaj breskev; ali jih boste kupili? Mala deklica je kos kruha z maslom.

A Pleasant Weekend.

I.

In the Train.

On Saturday there was an excursion train to Southampton. Mr. Brown was just on leave and he wanted to spend the weekend with his family at the seaside. The Browns arrived at the station half an hour before the train left. Cheap excursion trains are always crowded and passengers who want to get a seat must come in time.

Mr. Brown went to the booking-office. "Five third class excursion tickets to Southampton," he said. Then they went to the platform where the train for Southampton was already waiting. They were so lucky as to find a smoking-compartment which was nearly empty. Jim and Jane ran to the window and watched the busy life outside. Passengers and porters who were carrying heavy luggage were hurrying along the train and getting into the carriages.

"Where is Tom? He will miss the train," said Mrs. Brown.

"No fear, mother," answered Jane. "There is plenty of time yet. He has gone to buy some newspapers and magazines. Look, he is coming. Hallo, Tom, here we are!"

After some minutes the train started. "Don't lean out of the window, Jim, you may lose your hat and we have no hat-box with us." "What do you mean to say, father?" asked the children. "Have you never heard the story about the hat-box? Well, there was once a gentleman who travelled by train to Liverpool. He kept looking out of the window with his hat on his head. Suddenly his hat was blown off. Quickly he threw his hat-box after his hat. All passengers laughed at him but he said: "My box will bring the hat back. In the hat-box there is my address and the railway company will send me my things back." All laughed heartily, only Jim was silent and put his hat on the rack.

"Tickets, please!" The guard had entered the compartment to punch their tickets. Suddenly Tom exclaimed: "The sea! How many boats and ships!" "Oh, how splendid!" said little Jim who had not yet seen the sea.

The train stopped and they went to their hotel which was near the seashore.

Phrases.

| | |
|--|---|
| Get in! — Vstopite! | Is this place taken? — Je ta prostor zaseden? |
| Get out! — Izstopite! | Yes, it is engaged. — Da, je zaseden. |
| The train is late. — Vlak ima zamudo. | No, it is not. — Ne, ni zaseden. |
| The train is due in five minutes. — Vlak mora priti v petih minutah. | |

Joke.

"Hallo!" shouted a man to another whom he saw running down the street. "Are you training for a race?" — "No," shouted the running man back, "I am racing for a train!"

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| i: sea, seat, magazine, lean, mean | u: newspaper, lose, blew, threw |
| i Miss, Liverpool, thing, ticket | ^ lucky, luggage, suddenly, punch |
| e pleasant, empty, head, address | ə: excursion, heard |
| æ hat, passenger, carriage, rack, travelled | ei train, railway, engaged |
| a: half, compartment, laughed, heartily | ou blow, boat |
| | au hour, crowded |
| | iə nearly, fear |
| | əə shore |

Grammar.

1. Relative Pronouns.

Passengers **who** (that) want to get a seat, must come in time.
They went to the hotel **which** (that) was near the seashore.

Najvažnejši oziralni zaimki so:

| | |
|-------|------------------|
| who | kdor, ki, kateri |
| which | kar, kateri |
| that | kateri, ki. |

Who se rabi le z ozirom na osebe, which za stvari in živali, that za oboje.

- Nom. My father **who** lives in the country feels very happy.
 Gen. These are the children **whose** mother died yesterday.
 Here is **coming** the pupil **of whom** we spoke.
 Dat. The man **to whom** the lovely garden belongs is selfish.
 Acc. The lady **whom** we met is my aunt.

- Nom. They found a compartment **which (that)** was nearly empty.
 Gen. He bought the book **of which** his friend had spoken.
 Dat. The music **to which** they listened was very beautiful.
 Acc. She took the cake **which (that)** her aunt offered.

That ne sklanjamo.

Shakespeare is the greatest poet **that** ever lived.
 This is the best butter **that** I could get.
 All is well **that** ends well.
 Is there anybody present **that** knows her?

That se nanaša lahko na osebe, živali ali stvari, vendar ga ne moremo v vsakem primeru staviti namesto who ali which. Rabiti ga smemo le v pristnih oziralnih stavkih, to je takih, ki so nujno potrebno dopolnilo nadrejenega stavka. Zlasti se rabi that za presežniki in nedoločnimi zaimki. Ne smemo ga pa staviti, če se nanaša na lastno ime ali na popolnoma določeno občno ime.

Ne smemo torej reči:

My mother **that** is in America wrote me a letter —
 ampak: My mother **who** is in America wrote me a letter.

Pomni: Pred **that** ne sme stati predlog.

Here is the picture of **which** I told you
 ali: Here is the picture **which** I told you of.
 The man **to whom** this garden belongs...
 ali: The man **whom** this garden belongs to...

Kot pri vprašalnih zaimkih se tudi pri oziralnih lahko stavi predlog na konec stavka.

This is the best book I have ever read.
 The boy you see in the street is my cousin.

V pristnih oziralnih stavkih lahko izpuščamo oziralni zaimek, če ni osebek. Tako izrazimo sledeči oziralni stavek lahko na štiri načine:

The factory $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{in which he works} \\ \text{which he works in} \\ \text{that he works in} \\ \text{he works in} \end{array} \right\}$ is very far from his home.

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|-------|------------------------|------------------------|
| lead | led (led) | led (led) |
| learn | learned/learnt (lə:nt) | learned/learnt (lə:nt) |
| lose | lost (lɒst) | lost (lɒst) |
| find | found (faʊnd) | found (faʊnd) |
| mean | meant (ment) | meant (ment) |
| drive | drove (drouv) | driven (drɪvn) |
| rise | rose (rouz) | risen (rɪzn) |
| blow | blew (blu:) | blown (bloun) |
| throw | threw (θru:) | thrown (θroun) |

3. Prepositions.

I am **on** leave. — Imam dopust.

At the seaside. — Na morju.

In the country. — Na deželi.

We arrived **at** the station. — Dospeli smo **na** kolodvor.

She came **in** time. — Prišla je pravočasno.

They laughed **at** him. — Smejali so se **mu**.

4. Note:

The train leaves (the station) at 9 p. m. — Vlak odhaja ob 9 zvečer.

They were so lucky as to find him. — Imeli so srečo, da so ga našli.

She missed the train. — Zamudila je vlak.

We have plenty of time. — Imamo mnogo časa.

You may lose your hat. — Utegneš izgubiti klobuk.

What do you mean to say? — Kaj hočeš reči?

He kept looking out of the window. — Ves čas je gledal skozi okno.

His hat was blown off. — Odnoslo mu je klobuk.

5. They always travel by car.

We travelled by train.

Pri pravilnih glagolih na -l se za kratkim nenaglašenim samoglasnikom pred obraziloma -ed, -ing končni l podvoji.

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* When do most people make excursions? Where does Mr. Brown like to go when he is on leave? When did the family Brown arrive at the station? Do you like to travel with cheap excursion trains? Why not? What must you do if you want to get a seat in the train? Where do passengers buy tickets? What do you see on the platform? Why do we like window

seats? Who likes them especially? Who helps you to carry your luggage to the compartment? Do you usually travel in a smoking-compartment? Do you smoke? Have you ever missed the train? What do you like to read during the journey? Tell the story of the hat-box! Did the gentleman with the hat-box get his hat back? Who punches the passengers' tickets? Where did the Browns go first when they arrived at Southampton?

2. *Fill in the missing relative pronouns:* I shall give you the coat ... I bought last year. Show me the room ... my friend lives in. Who is this girl ... has just entered the drawing-room? My father, ... is a clerk, works with the firm Shell. There are some people ... do not like to work. The train ... stopped at every station, was very slow. The guard ... came into the compartment said: "Tickets, please." The porter carried my box ... was very heavy. The lady ... we were waiting for was very late. This is the greatest wish ... I ever had. You must not believe everything ... you hear. The people ... this pretty house belongs to left the country.

3. *Fill in "every" or "each" as required:* She came to see me ... second day. Has ... of you given her a present? Leap-year comes ... fourth year. The three brothers were ... attending another school. Nature awakes ... spring. ... of our rooms has a good stove. We have five fingers on ... hand. ... pupil in the class has his own place.

4. *Conjugate:* I shall pay a visit to them.
I have been travelling for a month.
Shall I not be able to do it?

5. *Translate into English:* Kadar stražnik vzdigne roko, se vsak avto ustavi. Preden prekoračim cesto, pogledam najprej na levo in na desno. Šli so na peron, kjer je vlak že čakal. Svoj dopust je hotel preživeti na morju. Prišli smo prepozno na postajo. Naš voz je bil skoraj prazen. Če imam težko prtljago, vzamem nosača. Nisem mogel najti časopisa. Ona je neprenehoma govorila. Nenadoma je najmlajši sin vzkliknil: »Poglejte morje!«

Lesson Twenty-one. 21. Twenty-first Lesson.

A Pleasant Weekend.

II.

At the Seaside.

In the afternoon the Browns went to the harbour. The children did not know at which of the many ships and steamers to look first. "Oh, let us watch this merchant ship, father!" She had come from South America and her crew was just disem-

barking the cargo: heavy bags of coffee, cocoa, tobacco, and boxes of oranges, bananas, and lemons, and other colonial goods. "What delicious things!" exclaimed Jane. Then they came to the biggest steamer that the children had ever seen. It was an Ocean liner which was just on the point of starting on her voyage, and crowds of passengers were hurrying on board ship. The Browns were watching them with greatest interest. Presently the siren gave a sign, and the relatives and friends of the passengers left the ship. The people that had come to see off their friends were waving farewell till the steamer was out of sight.

"What luck we have, children! There is even a battleship here. Oh, and there a submarine!" said the father. The boys, who were most eager to look at this wonders of modern engineering, ran there and it was only after half an hour that the family continued the way to the bathing-place. They took a cabin where they changed into swimming costumes. The parents hired deck-chairs and sat in the sun but the delighted children jumped into the warm water and swam about.

In the evening they had a fine dinner at their hotel, and then they hired a boat and rowed along the seashore. "I don't think I have ever enjoyed a weekend as much as this," said Tom. "Yes, it is splendid," said the mother. "Father must often take us on such trips."

To Make Sure.

In the early days of the World War the officer in charge of a British post deep in the heart of Africa received a wireless message from his chief:

"War declared. Arrest all enemies in your district."

A few days later the chief received this communication:

"Have arrested seven Germans, three Italians, four Russians, five Frenchmen, and an American. Please inform me with whom we are at war."

Pronunciation.

| | |
|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| i: steamer, seen, submarine, | æ tobacco, battleship, cabin |
| eager | a: banana |
| i ship, delicious, interest | ɔ: board, warm, water |
| e America, heavy | u: crew, costume |

ə: merchant, German
 ʌ just, lucky, wonder
 ei exclaim, great, wave
 au south, crowd, hour, our
 ɔi point, voyage

ou cocoa, colonial, ocean, row,
 boat
 əə farewell, their
 iə engineering
 θ thing, think, thank

Grammar.

1. Some names of countries and nations:

| Country | Language |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| Jugoslavia (ju:gə'sla:viə) | — |
| Slovenia (slə'vi:niə) | Slovene (slə'vi:n) |
| Croatia (krə'eɪfə) | Croat ('krouɪt) |
| Servia ('sə:viə) | Servian ('sə:vjən) |
| Russia ('rʌʃə) | Russian ('rʌʃən) |
| America (ə'merikə) | American (ə'merikən) |
| England ('ɪŋɡlənd) | English ('ɪŋɡliʃ) |
| France (fra:ns) | French (frentʃ) |
| Italy ('itəli) | Italian (i'tæljən) |
| Germany ('dʒə:məni) | German ('dʒə:mən) |
| Europe ('juərəp) | European (juərə'pi:ən) |

Nationality

a Yugoslav, Yugoslavs (ju:gə'sla:v)
 a Slovene, Slovenes
 a Croat, Croats
 a Servian, Servians
 a Russian, Russians
 an American, Americans
 an Englishman, Englishmen
 a Frenchman, Frenchmen
 an Italian, Italians
 a German, Germans
 a European, Europeans.

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|--------|---------------|-----------------|
| cost | cost (kɒst) | cost (kɒst) |
| shut | shut (ʃʌt) | shut (ʃʌt) |
| burn | burnt (bɜ:nt) | burnt (bɜ:nt) |
| lend | lent (lent) | lent (lent) |
| teach | taught (tɔ:t) | taught (tɔ:t) |
| choose | chose (tʃəʊz) | chosen (tʃəʊzn) |
| wear | wore (wɜ:) | worn (wɜ:n) |
| draw | drew (dru:) | drawn (drɔ:n) |
| grow | grew (gru:) | grown (grəʊn) |

3. Note:

The ship is on the point of starting. — Ladja je na tem, da odplove (odpotuje).

Till the steamer was out of sight. — Dokler ni parnik izginil iz oči.

Only after half an hour. — Šele čez pol ure.

They saw them off. — Spremili so jih (do postaje, do pristanišča).

There was a merchant ship. She had come from America.

Imena ladij so ženskega spola.

Exercises.

1. *Answer these questions:* Where did the Browns go in the afternoon? What did they see there? What did the children want to do? Where had the ship come from? What was the crew of the merchant ship doing? Are you fond of bananas? Do you know some other colonial fruit? What was the Ocean liner on the point of doing? What do the passengers do before they go on board ship? What were the people doing who had come to see off their friends? What did the father see when the Ocean liner had started on her voyage? Are boys interested in modern engineering? When did the Browns continue their way? Where do you change into swimming costumes? What did the parents do? And the children? How did they spend the evening? What did Tom say before he went to bed? Can you row?

2. *Insert the missing relative pronouns where necessary:* All liners ... they saw were crowded with passengers. I do not know at ... of the steamers to look first. The crew was disembarking a ship ... had come from South America. The train ... Tom travelled with was late. What do we call the meal ... is served in the morning? It was the heaviest box ... he had ever carried. Is there anybody here ... wants to get a ticket for Liverpool? The boys ... do not attend school will not know much.

3. *Give the perfect progressive form:* She has studied English for eight months. They listened to the wireless. All the guests drank coffee. He helped us with our work. She has worn this dress a long time.

4. *Give the opposites and make sentences:*

| | |
|---------------|---------------|
| lazy | to be in time |
| unselfish | come |
| little | forget |
| upstairs | give |
| night | cry |
| South America | shut. |

5. *Form sentences with:*

| | | |
|--------|-----------|--------------|
| never | to-day | this evening |
| always | usually | ever |
| often | sometimes | last night. |

6. *Describe a big harbour.*

7. *Translate into English:* V pristanišču smo videli vojno ladjo. Potniki niso vedeli, da ladja ne vozi (sail) vsak dan. Moštvo ladje je ravno raztovarjalo ladjo. Ali ste že kdaj videli velik parnik? Množica ljudi je hitela v pristanišče. Sorodniki in prijatelji so spremlili potnike na krov. Starši so najeli hišo ob morski obali. Ali hodite pogosto na izlete? Ali ste preživeli konec tedna v gorah? Kdaj boste zopet šli na izlet?

Lesson Twenty-two. 22. Twenty-second Lesson.**Work and Workers.**

A great part of the human society consists of the working-class. In some countries it forms the majority of the population.

Every man must work in order to earn his living. In towns there are many people employed in offices as clerks and in shops as shop-assistants. Others again work in factories or workshops. There are so many kinds of skilled and unskilled workers that it is quite impossible to enumerate all of them. Therefore let us mention only some of them.

There are weavers and spinners who stand year by year behind the same machine and perform the same movement. Their work is dull but easy. But there are also workmen whose work is hard and not without danger. Such are miners, mechanics, and metal workers. Miners work deep under the ground to extract minerals or coal from the earth. They seldom see the sun and the air in the mines is very bad. Not much easier is the life of stokers in trains or on the Ocean liners. What heat they must suffer in the hot days of summer and on the tropical seas!

Another group form the artisans, such as tailors, shoemakers, joiners and carpenters, smiths, barbers, and hairdressers. Many of them create wonders of workmanship and get high wages.

Then there is an endless list of people who provide us with everything we need for our life. There are butchers, bakers,

grocers, and greengrocers who supply us with food. Others, such as drapers, hatters, milliners, and hosiers provide us with clothes and linen.

Finally there are the farmers and farm labourers who toil from morning till night in order to supply the townspeople with necessary victuals.

Formerly the workers were not always sure to earn their living however industrious and able they were. There often came economical crises and many workmen and clerks were dismissed by their employers and left without wages and salaries. Now the conditions of the working-class are growing steadily better. The Government considers it one of its principal duties to employ everybody that is willing to work. Let us hope that no worker will be left without work and unprovided for in his old age.

Proverbs.

No pains, no gains.
As is the worker, so is his work.
Well begun is half done.

Pronunciation.

| | | | |
|----|--------------------------------------|----|--|
| i: | weaver, machine, deep, heat | ə: | earn, earth |
| i | skilled, spinner, smith | ei | population, danger, age |
| e | steadily, metal, necessary | | tailor, create, wages |
| æ | factory, mechanic, salary, hatter | ai | society, miner, supply, high, provide |
| a: | artisan, carpenter, clerk | ɔi | employed, joiner, toil |
| ɔ | majority, tropical | ou | coal, stoker, grocer, hosier, grow |
| ɔ: | perform, order, formerly | ɛə | therefore, air |
| u: | enumerate, movement, duty, group | uə | sure. |
| ʌ | dull, suffer, government, wonder | | |

Pomni: victuals (vítlz).

Grammar.

1. Trpni način. — Passive Voice.

Many people are employed in offices as clerks.
Ten workmen were dismissed by their employer.
No worker will be left without work.

Trpni način tvorimo s pomožnikom *to be* in deležnikom preteklega časa.

*Simple Forms.**Progressive Forms.*

| | | |
|-------------|------------------|------------------|
| Inf. | to be left | — |
| Pres. | I am left | I am being left |
| Past | I was left | I was being left |
| Pres. Perf. | I have been left | — |
| Pluperf. | I had been left | — |
| Fut. | I shall be left | — |

Pretvarjanje iz tvornega v trpni način:

Miners dig coal from the earth.

Coal is dug by the miners from the earth.

Pri pretvarjanju v trpni način postane osebek tvornega stavka predmet trpnega stavka, predmet tvornega stavka pa osebek trpnega stavka. Ob predmetu trpnega stavka stoji predlog *by*.

The aunt gave her a present.

A present was given to her by her aunt.

She was given a present by her aunt.

Her friend told us the latest news.

The latest news was told us by her friend.

We were told the latest news by her friend.

Ce ima glagol v tvornem stavku poleg predmeta v tožilniku še predmet v dajalniku, postane lahko vsak izmed njiju osebek trpnega stavka.

All passengers laughed at him.

He was laughed at by all passengers.

They are taking much care of their health.

Much care is being taken by them of their health.

V angleščini se celo glagoli s predlogom lahko pretvarjajo v trpni način.

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|-------|---------------|-----------------|
| dig | dug (dʌg) | dug (dʌg) |
| hang | hung (hʌŋ) | hung (hʌŋ) |
| lay | laid (leɪd) | laid (leɪd) |
| bind | bound (baʊnd) | bound (baʊnd) |
| sleep | slept (slept) | slept (slept) |
| deal | dealt (deɪt) | dealt (deɪt) |
| spin | span (spæn) | spun (spʌn) |
| weave | wove (wouv) | woven ('wouvən) |

3. Note:

He must work in order to earn his living. — Delati mora (zato), da si zasluži vsakdanji kruh.

Year by year. — Leto za letom.

The artisans, such as tailors etc. — Rokodelci, kot so na primer krojači itd.

They were not sure to earn their living however industrious they were. — Niso bili v svesti, ali bodo zaslužili svoj vsakdanji kruh, pa če so bili še tako pridni.

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* What does a great part of the human society consist of? Does it form the majority in our country? Do you earn your living yourself? Is it difficult to earn one's living? Where are clerks employed? And shop-assistants? Where do workmen work? Has not Tom's uncle a factory? Has he only skilled workmen in his factory? Where are weavers and spinners employed? Is their work easy or difficult? Is it dangerous to work in a mine? What do miners extract from the earth? What is the air in mines like? What do you like better: to travel by train or by car? Have you ever seen an Ocean liner? What must stokers suffer in summer? What does a tailor make? And a joiner? Who makes your shoes? Do farmers work hard? Is their work always hard? Are their wages high? Are the people in our country industrious? Who gets salaries? How are the conditions of the working-class in our country? What is the principal duty of the Government? What will never happen again? Who will not be left without work? Who provides us with our food? What kinds of shop-keepers do you know?

2. *Put into the passive voice:* The labourers dug potatoes in the field. The teacher taught us about the seas. Miners extract minerals. Employers pay salaries to their clerks. The joiner has made me a new furniture. The barber cut the man's hair too short. He rode a young horse. The sister showed him into the drawing-room. They will earn a lot of money. The aunt chose for her a pretty present. I shall prepare everything for the journey. Who has broken this vase? She often sends him some fruit. We had quite forgotten it. She is writing a letter to her friend.

3. *Fill in the prepositions over, under, after, behind:* The birds flew ... the sea. ... sunset the sky gets dark. The passenger threw the hat-box ... his hat. He left his cousin far ... him. The bench is ... the apple-tree. The car drove quickly ... the hill. He used to go for a walk ... dinner. A crowd of people was seen ... the hero.

4. *Form sentences with the verbs:* shut, bind, lose, sing, dismiss, see, offer to, and turn them into the passive voice.

5. *Translate into English:* Večina (most) ljudi mora delati. Ali se preživljaš sam? Mnogo delavcev je zaposlenih v tovarnah. Na nebu je toliko zvezd, da jih je nemogoče prešteti. Kadar je delo dolgočasno, čas počasi mineva. Na poti do postaje sem izgubila (svojo) uro. Ne vem, kaj ta beseda pomeni. Ta pot ne pelje do pristanišča. Fant je zalučal kamen naravnost v okno (tvorno in trpno). Kaj hoče njegov sin postati? Ukradel mi je najboljše čevlje (tvorno in trpno).

Lesson Twenty-three. 23. Twenty-third Lesson.

Tom is ill.

Tom did not feel well the other day. He got up with a temperature and was very pale. His mother noticed it at once and asked anxiously:

"What is the matter with you, Tom? You look very pale. Don't you feel well?"

"I don't know, mother. I have a headache and a sore throat," he replied.

"Have you got a temperature?"

"Yes, I think so."

"Then go to bed at once, my boy. I'll bring you a cup of hot tea and send for the doctor."

"Oh, don't call him, mother. I shall go to bed and I'll be perfectly well in a day or so."

"Dr. Williams is a good physician. He will examine you thoroughly and tell us what to do," persisted Mrs. Hopper.

Tom went to his bedroom. Soon the doctor arrived.

"Good morning, Mrs. Hopper. What is the matter with your son? Hallo, Tom!"

"Good morning, doctor, I think, I have caught cold."

"Well, let me see what is the trouble."

Dr. Williams took Tom's temperature, which was pretty high, felt his pulse, and sounded his chest.

"Open your mouth, Tom. Say ah, ah... Yes, your throat is swollen. Well, you have got influenza (flu). It isn't very dangerous as you know, but you must stay in bed for some days. I'll write you out a prescription now. Take it to the chemist's, Mrs. Hopper, and he will make it up. Tom, take this

medicine after each meal, it will do you good. Try to sleep now and to-morrow you will feel much better."

"Good morning, Dr. Williams, and thank you."

Tom took the medicine and soon fell asleep. When he awoke next morning he felt much better and Mrs. Hopper was very glad of it. She asked Tom: "Have you got some appetite?"

"Yes, I am hungry, mother. I think I shall have some toast with my tea."

"All right, I shall bring it immediately."

Illness.

Tom is ill — Tom je bolan.

He has a bad (sore) arm — Roka ga boli.

He has sore eyes — Oči ga bole.

He has toothache — Zobje ga bole.

His stomach is out of order — Ima pokvarjen želodec.

He is sick — Slabo mu je.

He has a cold in his head — Ima nahod.

He coughs — Kašlja.

Proverbs.

Health is better than wealth.

What cannot be cured must be endured.

A laugh a day keeps the doctor away.

Old Saying.

For every evil under the sun

There is a remedy or there is none;

If there is one, try and find it, —

If there is none, never mind it.

Pronunciation.

| | | | |
|----|--|----|-----------------------------|
| i: | tea, immediately, evil | ʌ | thoroughly, trouble, pulse, |
| i | physician, prescription, sick | | stomach |
| e | temperature, headache, chemist, medicine | au | sound, mouth |
| æ | matter, examine, catch | ou | notice, throat, swollen |
| ə: | perfectly, Servia, German | ɔə | sore |
| ɔ: | caught, draw | uə | cure, endure |

Note: cough (kɔf).

Grammar.

1. *Pregled predlogov.* — *Revision of Prepositions.*

In — v (na vprašanje kje?).

For place: in Ljubljana
 in the country
 in the street
 in the picture
 in the sky

For time: in the morning
 in January
 in a minute
 in spring
 in the year 1945

Note: in time, in town.

What is this word in English?

Into — v (na vprašanje kam?).

I go into the room.
 Put it into your pocket.
 Translate it into English.

At — ob, pri, na.

For place: at the seaside
 at the end
 at the beginning
 at Smith's
 at the dentist's

For time: at 8 o'clock
 at that time
 at night
 at noon
 at Christmas

Note: at home, at work, at school, at table, at once.

On — na.

For place: on the head
 on the wall

For time: on Sunday
 on May 1st

By — pri, po.

She is sitting by the fire.
 This play is (written) by Shakespeare.
 I go by train, by tube, by car, by sea.

Note: by heart.

With — s, z, pri.

Come with me!
 She works with my uncle (in his firm).
 He lives with the family Scott.

For — za.

The parents work **for** their children.
 Thank you **for** your letter.
 Is this the train **for** Liverpool?
 They left **for** town.

Till — do (časovno).

The child likes to sleep **till** morning.
 He is at his office from 2 **till** 4.

Of — od (izraža posest, snov).

The friend **of** my brother.
 May I ask you **for** a cup **of** tea?
 The watch is made **of** silver.

To — do, k (krajevno).

We are going **to** the station.
 Take this parcel **to** her.
 It is not far from here **to** the bus stop.

Note: to go **to** bed, **to** school, but: **to** go home.

From — od (določa izhodišče, razdaljo, ločitev).

From the beginning.
From April 1st.
 The birds fly **from** tree to tree.

2. Irregular Verbs.

| | | |
|-------|----------------|----------------|
| ride | rode (roud) | ridden ('ridn) |
| sink | sank (sæŋk) | sunk (sʌŋk) |
| shine | shone (ʃɔn) | shone (ʃɔn) |
| show | showed (ʃouəd) | shown (ʃoun) |
| win | won (wʌn) | won (wʌn) |

3. Note:

I have got many pupils. — Imam mnogo učencev.

Have you got a temperature? — Ali imaš vročino?

V občevalnem jeziku rabijo Angleži radi obliko I have got namesto I have v pomenu »imam«.

In a day or so. — Čez dan ali dva.

What is the trouble? What is the matter? — Kaj pa je?

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* How did Tom feel the other day? How did he look when he got up? What did his mother notice? Do you look pale when you are ill? Don't you feel well to-day? Do you know what to do when you have a headache? Had you a sore throat last week? Had you a high temperature? What did the mother say to Tom? Had she sent for the doctor? What did she bring him? Was his doctor a good physician? Did he examine him thoroughly? Had Tom caught cold? Did the doctor feel his pulse? What did he notice in his throat? Do people die of influenza? Is it a dangerous illness? What did the doctor prescribe? Where do we buy medicine? Did Tom try to sleep? Did he fall asleep soon? Did he feel better when he awoke next day? Had he some appetite? What did his mother bring him for breakfast? Have you ever had toothache? And sore eyes? Is your stomach out of order?

2. *Fill in the prepositions:* I got out .. the tram ... the station. They were ... time ... supper. Do not laugh ... him! We shall spend our holiday either ... the seaside or ... the country. Clerks go ... leave ... summer. They do not care very much ... their health. Miners extract coal ... the earth. Travelling ... sea ... an Ocean liner is pleasant. The labourer was digging potatoes ... the field. Presents were given ... them ... Christmas. ... the first of May we went ... train ... town. They had to send ... the doctor.

3. *Turn into the passive voice:* We are building up our country. She felt the approaching thunderstorm. This teacher has taught us three years. I shall take my watch to the watchmaker's. They did not hear the knocking at the door. During the holidays he spent all his money. Lazy pupils make many mistakes in their homework. The children fear their father. Who gave you this beautiful picture? They first told us the latest news. The wind blew the passenger's hat off. We always rely upon his words.

4. *Describe the use of the following things* (Example: With a knife we cut bread and meat): basket, sugar, restaurant, toast, potatoes, vegetable, spoon, playground, flowers, carriage, rack, smoking-compartment.

5. *Translate into English:* Ali vas pogosto boli glava? Njegova bolezen je videti nevarna, poslati moramo po zdravnika. Zadnjič ga je zdravnik temeljito pregledal (tvorno in trpno). Ostati bo moral še nekaj dni v postelji. Kaj vam je bilo včeraj? Bili ste zelo bleđi. Mati ni opazila, da je imel otrok otekel vrat. Danes se je počutila mnogo bolje kot včeraj. Recept vam nemudoma prinesem. Če jo boli zob, ne more spati. Daj mu kaj toplega piti, če imaš kaj! Nekateri bolniki niso nevarni. To so nam pripovedovali ljudje (trpno), ki so bili tam.

Lesson Twenty-four. 24. Twenty-fourth Lesson.

Shopping.

"This afternoon I shall go and do the shopping for the week," said Mrs. Lawrence after breakfast. "I want to order the goods at the grocer's. Besides I should like to buy a few things and change the books in the Public-Library. I say, Robert, could you meet me at Lyons' Corner House at about five o'clock and take me to the pictures?"

Mr. Lawrence, who was reading the newspaper and smoking his pipe, looked up and remarked: "I am sorry I can't, Dorothy, I am engaged till evening."

"What a pity. I have been looking forward to see a good film in your company. What about you, David? Would you care to come with me?"

"With pleasure, mother. But before we go to the cinema I should ask you to buy me a new tie at Selfridge's. You know I want it badly."

"Very well, David. You shall get it and a pair of shoes as well. After all you passed your exam with distinction and you must be rewarded for it."

"That's splendid, mother. Let us do our shopping first and then go to the Polytechnic Cinema. There is an interesting historical film on with the latest news reel."

Mrs. Lawrence and David went to the grocer's where Mrs. Lawrence usually buys in. There she ordered a bottle of oil, some pounds of butter and three tins of fruit. Then they called in at the chemist's. David had taken some snapshots with his camera during his holidays in France and wanted to have them developed as soon as possible. Then they took the Tube and in some minutes they reached Hyde Park Corner Station.

At Selfridge's the shopwindows were full of wonderful things at reasonable prices. They went in and soon they were addressed by a kind shop-assistant.

"Good afternoon, madam. What can I do for you?"

"Could you show me some shoes for my son, please?"

The shop-assistant brought several pairs of shoes in various colours and shapes. David especially liked a pair in brown and tried it on.

"I like the shape but I think they are too tight for me," he said. "Could you show me a larger size, please?"

"I am sorry I can't oblige you with it, but I can give you a larger size in gray."

"Yes, this pair seems to be the right size. What is the price of it?"

"It costs 2 guineas."

"Oh, that's rather expensive, isn't it?" remarked David.

"Yes, but these shoes are the best quality and the latest fashion. I can really recommend them."

"Well, then let us have them," said Mrs. Lawrence.

"Is there anything else I can show you, madam?"

"No, thank you. That's all."

"Here is your bill. Pay at the desk, please."

Then Mrs. Lawrence and her son took the lift and went to the first floor. Mrs. Lawrence bought 2 pairs of strong silk stockings and a tie which suited David's brown suit. They paid the bill, took the parcels and left the stores. They were just in time for the afternoon performance at the Polytechnic Cinema and spent a most amusing time there.

Proverbs.

Fine feathers make fine birds.

Good wine needs no bush.

Pronunciation.

| | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| i: reel, reasonable | u: suit, Tube |
| i distinction, guinea | ʌ public, company |
| e pleasure, address, expensive | ei shape |
| æ snapshot, fashion | ai besides, oblige, library |
| a: France, park, remark | au pound, bound |
| ɔ: Lawrence, reward, brought | ou smoke, show |
| ɔ Dorothy, bottle, possible, quality | ə care, pair |

Grammar.

1. Pogojnik za sedanjost. — Present Conditional Mood.

I should like to buy a few things. — Rada bi kupila nekaj stvari.

You would not do this, would you? — Vi tega ne bi storili, ali pač?

Pogojnik za sedanost delamo s pomožnikoma "should" in "would" (ki sta Past Tense glagolov "shall" in "will") in z nedoločnikom glavnega glagola. Kakor pri prihodnjem času rabimo "shall" in "will", tako tudi pri pogojniku "should" za 1. osebo, "would" pa za 2. in 3. osebo ednine in množine.

Affirmative Form:

| | | | | | |
|-------------------|---|--------|------------|---|---------------|
| I should | } | be, go | we should | } | have, be able |
| you would | | | you would | | |
| he, she, it would | | | they would | | |

Interrogative Form:

Would she do this for us?
Should we buy this coat?
Would they have to leave soon?

Should you like to go to the theatre?

V vprašanjih stoji should navadno tudi za 2. osebo.

Progressive Form:

I should be learning.
You would be learning.
We should be listening.
They would be writing.

3. Note:

What a pity! — Kakšna škoda! Škoda!

I look forward to see this film. — Veselim se videti ta film.

I want it badly. — Nujno potrebujem.

As well, also, too — tudi.

After all — končno, navsezadnje.

He passed his exam (= examination) with distinction. — Opravil je izpit z odličnim uspehom.

There is a historical film on. — Tam je zgodovinski film na sporedu.

The latest news reel. — Najnovejši tednik.

What can I do for you? — S čim vam lahko postrežem?

I can't oblige you with it. — Ne morem vam postreči s tem.

Let us have these shoes! — Dajte nam te čevlje!

The tie suited David's brown suit. — Samoveznica je pristajala k D. rjavi obleki.

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* What did Mrs. Lawrence want to do in the afternoon? What did she ask Mr. Lawrence? Was he able to meet her in the afternoon? Why not? Could her son David go with her? What did he ask her? Was Mrs. Lawrence ready to buy him a tie? What else did she promise him? Was David a diligent student? What kind of film did David wish to see? Are there good films on now? What did Mrs. Lawrence order at the grocer's? Why did they call in at the chemist's? Have you got a camera? How did the shop-assistant at Selfridge's address Mrs. Lawrence? Which shoes did David especially like? Were they the right size? Could the shop-assistant oblige David with a larger size in brown? What did the gray shoes cost? Did Mrs. Lawrence mind the high price? Why not? Where did she pay the bill? What did she buy on the first floor? Which performance at the cinema did they attend? Did they amuse themselves there?

2. *Conjugate in all persons:*

I should get up earlier.

I should not be happy without my books.

I could not come in time to the station.

I should have to sell my car.

I should not be able to work.

3. *Put into the present conditional:* I will drink a glass of beer. The bell kept on ringing. I shall set the table for lunch. He cut his meat with a knife. We shall bring you some flowers. The dog bit the boy. He will tell us an interesting story. They lost their way. What did that mean? He drives a car. The wind was blowing hard. The sun rises at five o'clock. We shall take better care of our health. I took my hat to the milliner's. What did your new furniture cost? My uncle will lend me a lot of money. The sun will burn their faces. He sank into a quiet sleep.

4. *What is the occupation of:* a tailor, a shoemaker, a joiner, a barber, a hairdresser, a butcher, a baker, a grocer, a draper, a hatter, a milliner, a hosier.

5. *Translate into English:* Nesite ta kovčeg na postajo! Ali naročite vsak mesec (svoje) blago v špecerijski trgovini na vogalu? Ali me ne bi mogli počakati pri drogistu? Ali vsak dan berete časopis pred kosilom? Poglejte me! Njen mož je danes ves popoldan zaposlen. Rad bi kupil rjave čevlje. Oni ne bi šli ven v slabem vremenu. Vzeli so avtomobil in so še pravočasno prišli na postajo (dosegli postajo). Prodajalec nam je pokazal krasne reči, toda cene so bile previsoke. Ti ne bi kupila tako (such a) dragega klobuka, ali pač? Ali bi šli drevi z menoj v kino? Oni so se zabavali na izletu.

Lesson Twenty-five. 25. Twenty-fifth Lesson.

Everyday Phrases.

At School again.

Teacher: "You have learned already some important phrases. You know how to ask the time and the way, what we say at table, and other phrases like that. But tell me, Jane, are you quite sure when to use the word 'Please'?"

Jane: "Certainly, sir. I say 'Please' if I ask for something."

Teacher: "Very well. Suppose you have got the thing you wanted and you thank for it what must the other person answer then?"

Henry: "He must reply 'Not at all' or 'Don't mention it.'"

Teacher: "Exactly. Remember: never use 'Please' after 'Thank you.'" Now, John, what do you say if you tread on a person's toes and you want to apologize for it?"

John: "Please? Would you kindly repeat the question, sir? I haven't understood you quite well."

Teacher: "Now you have made another mistake that every foreign pupil makes. Never say 'Please' if you don't understand what is said to you. Instead of this you will say 'Pardon' or 'I beg your pardon'. Now, John, I am going to say it again. What would you say if you trod on a person's toes?"

John: "Oh, I see what you mean. Well, I should say: 'I am sorry' or 'Pardon me'."

Teacher: "Quite so. There is another question I want to ask you. Mrs. Jackson is offering you a cup of tea. What would you say if you wanted to have it, Ann?"

Ann: "In case like that I should say 'Yes, please' if I wanted to accept it and 'No, thank you' if I wanted to refuse it. But, please, sir, could I say 'Good appetite' on such occasion?"

Teacher: "I don't think you will ever hear an Englishman say so."

Harry: "Excuse me, sir. Would you be so kind as to tell me what do we say at Christmas?"

Teacher: "A merry Christmas and a happy New Year."

Harry: "Can I answer then: 'Thank you. The same to you'?"

Teacher: "Of course you can. Well, if there is anything else you are not quite sure about ask me. I shall be always prepared to explain it."

Pronunciation.

| | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
| i: repeat, mean | u: use, refuse |
| e already, tread, said, accept | u understood, would, should |
| æ thank, appetite, exactly | ə: learn, word |
| ɔ apologize, offer, foreigner | ei phrase, occasion, explain |
| ɔ: important, course | ou suppose, too |

Grammar.

1. Conditional Mood.

a) Realni pogojni stavki.

If I ask for something I say "Please".

If the man has worked hard he must get a reward.

If we go slowly we shall miss the train.

Če mislimo, da je uresničenje pogoja možno, stavimo v obeh stavkih povedni naklon. Pazi pa, da v if-stavku ne sme stati prihodnji čas, ampak da stoji namesto njega sedanjik!

b) Irealni pogojni stavki.

If I wanted to take it I should say "Yes, please".

Even if he knew it he would not tell us.

If I were you I should take this tie.

V irealnih pogojnih stavkih smatramo uresničenje pogoja za nemogoče. Če se nanašajo na sedanjost, stoji v if-stavku Past Tense, v nadrednem stavku pa Present Conditional. Le pri **to be** rabimo v knjižnem jeziku namesto Past Tensa konjunktiv Past Tensa, ki se za vse osebe glasi **were**. V občevalnem jeziku prevladuje tudi v tem primeru Past Tense, n. pr.: **If it was fine we should go out.**

2. Irregular Verbs:

| | | |
|-------|---------------|-----------------|
| tread | trod (trɒd) | trodden (trɒdn) |
| spell | spelt (spelt) | spelt (spelt) |
| wind | wound (waund) | wound (waund) |

3. Note:

Other phrases like that — Druge podobne fraze.

Suppose you have got that thing — Recimo, da ste dobili tisto stvar.

Would you kindly repeat the question? — Would you be so kind as to repeat the question?

In case like that }
On such occasion } Ob taki priliki, v takem primeru.

Exercises.

1. *Answer the following questions:* Do you know already some important English phrases? How do you ask the time? How do you ask the policeman to show you the way? Tell me some more phrases you know. Do you say "Please" if you ask for something? What is the answer to "Thank you"? If you bump into a pedestrian what do you say? What do you say if you do not understand what is said to you? If something is offered to you what do you say? What common mistake do foreign pupils make? Do you refuse a cup of tea if it is offered to you? Did you accept the invitation to our friend's tea-evening? What do we say to our friends at Christmas? How do you celebrate New Year? Do English people say at meals "Good appetite"?

2. *Put the verbs in brackets into the correct form:* If there (be) no work life would be dull. If I (leave) home earlier I shall not miss the train. If the children (obey) their parents they will not have troubles. If people (lead) a healthier life they would not have to send for the doctor. If the sun not (shine) all would freeze. If the weavers and spinners not (work) there would be no clothes. If there (be) no policemen many accidents would happen. If he had a wireless (to be) happy. I should buy one if (to have) money. What should we do if there (to be) no bread? I should travel to America if (to be) able.

3. *Complete with relative pronouns where necessary:* We had a holiday ... was very pleasant. There are some passengers ... do not like windowseats. The boys ... were not at school will not know the lesson. The newspaper ... I bought is not here. The train ... Tom travelled in was late. What do we call the meal ... is served in the morning? The friends ... will come late will miss the song. The things ... were used at lunch are still on the table. There are some girls ... do not like to work. This is the greatest wish ... I ever had. I saw the man ... was at the booking-office.

4. *Put into the passive voice:* A visitor is ringing the bell. Our eldest sister sets the table. In the storm they lost their best merchant ship. The boy found the watch that I had lost yesterday. She put the spectacles on the table. I have worn this coat four winters. I shall not speak to her any more. We shall remember him for ever. He looked for a new tailor. They have waited for you half an hour.

5. *Form sentences with:*

hair — hare

hear — here

four — for

threw — through

meat — meet

sea — see

scene — seen

red — read

road — rode

May — may.

6. *Translate into English:* Ko bi utegnil, bi šel z vami nakupovat. »Ali bi še sicer kaj želeli?« je vprašal prodajalec. Ta obleka ni napravljena po zadnji modi. Kino predstave se navadno pričnejo ob 4 popoldne. Ko ne bi bilo vse tako drago, bi si lahko kupil še en par čevljev. Nikoli ni plačal svojih računov pravočasno. »Ali bi lahko šel z mano na sprehod po kosilu?« vpraša Mrs. Lawrence svojega moža. V naših knjižnicah si lahko izbiramo zelo lepe knjige. Rad bi si kupil novo kravato, ki bi se podala k moji modri obleki. Če imam veliko denarja, rada nakupujem.

Examination Paper No. 3.

I. Insert "some" or "any" as required:

Give me ... apples if you have ... There must be ... books in this parcel. Will you not have ... more beer? He has not made him ... trouble. There are ... colours that do not suit you. Will you take ... more sweet? Do you drink ... wine? I do not see ... birds. Did you buy ... ties? Have you not ... more of these potatoes? Yes, I have ... He did not take ... of these tins. She could not find ... employment. Give me ... sugar, please. Please, give me a new pen, if you have ... Do not ... women smoke? Have you ... programme?

II. Insert relative pronouns where necessary:

My father, ... is ill now, does not want a doctor. My sister, ... is a student, has broken her leg. There are some people ... do not like to go to the cinema. This is the largest town ... I have ever seen. Those are the factories ... our neighbours work in. The farmers ... keep cows, sell butter and milk. Not many children will be found ... do not like sweets. The woman ... washes our linen is called washer-woman. These are the most beautiful oranges ... I have ever had. He went to the theatre to meet his mother ... was at the performance. He was the only student ... work was correct. There is only one thing ... matters. She told us all ... happened. Who is that girl to ... you have spoken just now? The writer by ... this book was written is still alive. You must not believe everything ... you are told. The exam ... I passed last week was very difficult.

III. Fill in the past or perfect tense:

Where (to be) you yesterday? He (to enter) just the room. The day before yesterday there (to be) no rain. My old aunt Mary (to die) the other day. I (to tell) her the news yesterday. The baby (to awake) already? When we (to have) breakfast somebody (to ring) the bell at the door. When the teacher (to enter) all pupils (to rise) to greet him. You (to enjoy) yourself at the horse-races yesterday? I (to meet) him when he (to walk) with his friend. You (to do) your translation? She (to bear, passive) on June 2nd 1918.

You really (to lose) all your money? Yes, I (to lose) it two days ago, and (to bring) it nobody back yet. (For) how many weeks the joiner (to work) at your furniture? I (to know) her since my school-days. She (to return) not yet from her office? Oh, yes, she (to come) back an hour ago. Do you know the gentleman who just (to speak) to me? The train (to leave) Liverpool station when the accident (to happen). It (to rain) hard when I (to leave) for the theatre.

IV. Put into the passive voice, where possible in two ways:

They began the difficult work well enough.
 The wind blew off the gentleman's hat.
 The boys looked at the steamer with greatest interest.
 They have forgotten all that we ordered.
 He gave them a sign.
 The policeman showed them the right way.
 The Giant spoke to the children in a gruff voice.
 We shall lend you the new magazine.
 The lady laughed at the child's question.
 He has waited for a reply.
 The anxious mother sent for the doctor.
 On the way to our uncle's we shall pass a pond.
 The war has left many damages.
 We have given them plenty of money already.
 We often talked about this subject.
 The teacher will explain everything to his pupils.

V. Complete the following conditional sentences:

If she (to do) this, I shall be angry with her.
 If he (to be) wrong, he would apologize for it.
 If I could, I (to go) to the south in winter.
 If we were able, we (to buy) a house.
 If you (to have to stand) all day, you would be tired too.
 If he broke the window, he (to tell) us.
 If he fell from that high tree, he certainly (to break) a limb.
 If you (to keep) your tongue we should be glad.
 If I (to lose) my knife, I cannot cut.
 All traffic would stop if the policeman (to hold up) his hand.
 People (to laugh) at you, if you say this.
 If I (to be) you, I should not believe him.

Lesson Twenty-six. 26. Twenty-sixth Lesson.**A Letter to America.**

7 Groharjeva
Ljubljana
July 19th 1945.

Dear Frank,

We were very glad when we received your letter through the Red Cross and are very pleased with the news that you are all well.

You want to know how we passed the War. Well, it was a great but terrible time for our nation. I suppose you will be surprised to learn what our family suffered. But do not think that we were an exception! Many other families suffered even more. When the Italians came my father was soon sent to prison. Nearly all his friends shared the same fate. After half a year he was set free. Meanwhile the Front of Liberation had been founded and my father was among the first that joined our Partisans in the free woods. Soon afterwards my brother Mirko was imprisoned and sent to a camp in Italy. There he suffered till September 1943 when Italy collapsed. Then he fled from Italy and joined the Partisans. In July 1944 he was killed in a terrible battle. My sister Breda and I had been meanwhile busily working for the Front of Liberation. We were spreading illegal literature, attending secret meetings, and collecting food and material for our Partisans and prisoners. At Easter 1944 also Breda was imprisoned and sent to the notorious camp Ravensbrück in Germany.

And what shall I tell you about our mother? She is one of those innumerable hidden heroines whom our nation may be especially proud of. Nearly without money she yet always managed to provide food for us and send parcels to her starving beloved ones. Her nights were sleepless with sorrow and grief. But she never complained of the hardship we had to endure. She thought it necessary if we wished to free our country. Only her hair became silvery and her face wrinkled. Then the dreary day came when we had to tell her that Mirko had sacrificed his life for our country. She wept with grief, but she said: "I am proud of my son."

At last the joyous May 9th 1945 came when our victorious Army marched into Ljubljana and with it came our father. Sister Breda returned a month ago though in a bad state of health, and so we are united again.

Now we are all very busy. In some days I shall go with many other boys and girls to the country to help there. Many factories have started working already. Many bridges and railways have been repaired and it becomes steadily easier to transport the food that the UNRRA and our own fertile countries provide for the districts that are in need of it.

I am looking forward to your reply. Give my and our family's regards to Uncle and Aunt and all other relatives.

Yours sincerely

Janez.

About Letter-writing.

If we write a letter to a person we know we say Dear Frank, My dear Mary; if we do not know the person very well we write Dear Mr Brown, Dear Sir or only Sir, Madam.

A private letter we conclude with Yours sincerely, Yours affectionately etc. but a business letter with Yours faithfully or Yours truly.

On the envelope we write the address of the receiver like this:

| | | |
|-------------------|----------------|---------------------|
| Mr James Huxley, | or more usual: | James Huxley, Esq., |
| 25 Charing Cross, | | 25 Charing Cross |
| London | | London |

Dr (or Professor, Captain, etc.) George Nelson,
14 Lincoln Street, Birmingham

To a firm we write:

Messrs Longmans, Green & Co.
London

Note: Esq. — Esquire (is'kwaia). When Esq. is placed behind the name no other title must be put in front of it.

Messrs is the abbreviation of the French "Messieurs".

The History of our Liberation.

On April 6th 1941 Jugoslavia was invaded on all sides by Fascist and Nazi armies. From the north came the Germans, from the south the Italians. Within a week the whole Yugoslav army was defeated. The Government fled abroad. The people were left behind without protection.

All hearts were heavy with sadness and despair. Had Jugoslavia really come to an end? How could a dwarf think of opposing two giants, the Fascist Italians and the Nazi Germans, who had already crushed State after State? And yet there were some men in our nation that thought of it! On April 27th some representatives of former political parties were summoned by the Communist Party to a meeting and they founded the Front of Liberation.

What is the Front of Liberation? It is a political organization which united all the Slovene Nation in an armed revolt against the occupying forces. During the autumn of 1941 leaflets were distributed in towns and in the country with the programme of the Front of Liberation. It was composed in such a manner that every honest Slovene could accept it whatever his political views were. The period of the greatest glory but also of the greatest suffering in the history of the Slovene Nation began. Men and boys and even women took to the free woods. Nearly without arms they attacked the superior enemy. But the people who remained at home did not forget their fighters, the Partisans. They collected money, food, clothing, and they always found a way to deliver the material wanted to them, however risky and difficult it was. For the invaders did not rest. As they could not destroy the Partisans in the woods they raged against the civil population: they shot hostages, filled prisons, deported people from their native soil to Germany or other countries. They dragged old people and mothers with their babies to Concentration camps where they perished with starvation and ill-treatment. Thus thousands and thousands of people ended in a cruel way in the hostile foreign country. But in spite of all the Front of Liberation and the Partisan Army were steadily growing stronger. At last the enemy's vigour began to fail. The first decisive blow was given to him by the Red Army at Stalingrad and from then onwards the Germans

met with one defeat after another both from the east and from the west. The Allied forces kept bombing the German hinterland and destroying the centres of the German war industry. On the 6th of June they started the second decisive action of this War — the Invasion of France. Finally the Giant with the bronze trunk and the clay legs crashed to the ground.

The Front of Liberation has fulfilled all items of its programme. Under the leadership of Marshal Tito and with the help of our great Allies, Sovjet Russia, America and Great Britain, it liberated all Jugoslavia. But the Front of Liberation has still a difficult task to fulfil. It must organize the army of workers who are needed to repair the damages of the War.

Happy the youth that is growing up today. It is facing a bright future and will be able to develop all its faculties in a free democratic Jugoslavia.

Vocabulary.

First Lesson.

| | | |
|-----------|-------------|---|
| Lesson | (ˈlesn) | lekcija |
| one | (wʌn) | eden, ena |
| the first | (ðə ˈfɜːst) | prvi, -a, -o |
| teacher | (ˈtiːtʃə) | učitelj |
| and | (ænd/ənd) | in |
| pupil | (ˈpjuːpl) | učenec |
| what? | ([h]wɒt) | kaj?, kakšen? |
| who? | (huː) | kdo? |
| good | (gud) | dober |
| morning | (ˈmɔːnɪŋ) | jutro |
| boy | (bɔɪ) | deček |
| sir | (səː) | gospod (v nagovoru) |
| your | (jʊə/jɔə) | vaš, tvoj |
| name | (neɪm) | ime |
| my | (maɪ) | moj |
| John | (dʒɒn) | Janez |
| Tom | (tɒm) | Tomaž |
| this | (ðɪs) | ta |
| Jack | (dʒæk) | Ivan |
| he | (hiː) | on |
| also | (ˈɔːlsəʊ) | tudi |
| all | (ɔːl) | vsi |
| that | (ðæt) | oni |
| Paul | (pɔːl) | Pavel |
| Jane | (dʒeɪn) | Ivana |
| all right | (ɔːl raɪt) | v redu, dobro, prav |
| no | (nəʊ) | ne, samostojna nikal- nica, nobeden, noben |
| not | (nɒt) | ne, nikalnica ob glagolu |
| she | (ʃiː) | ona |
| girl | (gɜːl) | deklica |
| father | (ˈfɑːðə) | oče |
| Peter | (ˈpiːtə) | Peter |
| man | (mæn) | mož |
| mother | (ˈmʌðə) | mati |
| woman | (ˈwʊmən) | žena |
| book | (buk) | knjiga |
| pen | (pen) | pero |

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| but | (bʌt) | toda |
| pencil | ('pensl) | svinčnik |
| room | (ru:m) | soba |
| yes | (jes) | da |
| William | ('wɪljəm) | Viljem |
| pronunciation | (prənʌnsi'eɪʃən) | izgovorjava |
| grammar | ('græmə) | slovnica |
| article | ('a:tɪkl) | člen |
| end | (end) | končec |
| eye | (aɪ) | oko |
| apple | ('æpl) | jabolko |
| hour | ('aʊə) | ura (čas) |
| hand | (hænd) | roka |
| union | ('ju:njən) | zveza |
| gender | ('dʒendə) | spol |
| masculine | ('mæskjulin) | moški |
| feminine | ('femɪnɪn) | ženski |
| neuter | ('nju:tə) | srednji |
| plural | ('pluərəl) | množina |
| noun | (naun) | samostalnik |
| map | (mæp) | zemljevid |
| hat | (hæt) | klobuk |
| verb | (və:b) | glagol |
| to be | (tu 'bi:) | biti |
| present tense | ('preznt 'tens) | sedanji čas |
| affirmative form | (ə'fə:mətɪv 'fɔ:m) | trdilna oblika |
| singular | ('sɪŋgjʊlə) | ednina |
| interrogative form | (ɪntə'rɒgətɪv 'fɔ:m) | vprašalna oblika |
| negative form | ('negətɪv 'fɔ:m) | nikalna oblika |
| here | (hɪə) | tukaj |
| there | (ðeə) | tam. |

Second Lesson.

| | | |
|------------|-------------|----------|
| Two | (tu:) | dva, dve |
| the second | (ðə 'seknd) | drugi |
| English | ('ɪŋglɪʃ) | angleški |
| text-book | ('tekstbuk) | vadnica |
| new | (nju:) | nov |
| very | ('veri) | zelo |
| big | (bɪg) | velik |
| cover | ('kʌvə) | platnica |
| many | ('meni) | mnogi |
| page | (peɪdʒ) | stran |
| blue | (blu:) | moder |
| white | ([h]waɪt) | bel |

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|---------------------|
| on | (ɔn) | na |
| title | ('taɪtl) | naslov |
| twenty | ('twenti) | dvajset |
| at | (æt/ət) | ob, pri |
| beginning | (bɪ'gɪnɪŋ) | začetek |
| short | (ʃɔ:t) | kratek |
| easy | ('i:zi) | lahak |
| long | (lɔŋ) | dolg |
| difficult | ('dɪfɪkəlt) | težek, težaven |
| pretty | ('prɪti) | lep, čeden |
| picture | ('pɪktʃə) | slika |
| exercise | ('eksəsaɪz) | vaja |
| vocabulary | (və'kæbjʊləri) | slovar |
| school | (sku:l) | šola |
| fellow | ('felou) | tovariš(ica) |
| schoolfellow | ('sku:lfeLou) | součenec, -ka |
| the same | (ðə 'seɪm) | isti |
| how? | (hau) | kako? |
| how many? | ('hau 'meni) | koliko? |
| where? | ([h]wɛə) | kje?, kam? |
| question | ('kwɛstʃən) | vprašanje |
| answer | ('ɑ:nsə) | odgovor, odgovoriti |
| have | (hæv) | imeti |
| adjective | ('ædʒɪktɪv) | pridevnik |
| old | (ould) | star |
| table | ('teɪbl) | miza |
| language | ('læŋgwɪdʒ) | jezik |
| house | (haus) | hiša |
| potato | (pə'teɪtəʊ) | krompir |
| hero | ('hɪərəʊ) | heroj |
| brother | ('brʌðə) | brat. |

Third Lesson.

| | | |
|-----------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Three | (θri:) | tri |
| the third | (ðə 'θɜ:d) | tretji, -a, -e |
| floor | (flɔ:(/flɔə) | nadstropje, tla |
| large | (lɑ:dʒ) | velik |
| pleasant | ('pleznt) | prijeten |
| wall | (wɔ:l) | stena |
| door | (dɔ:(/dɔə) | vrata |
| furniture | ('fɜ:nɪtʃə) | pohištvo |
| too | (tu:) | tudi |
| left | (left) | levi, -a, -o |
| side | (saɪd) | stran |
| window | ('wɪndəʊ) | okno |
| right | (raɪt) | pravilen, desni, -a, -o |
| shut | (ʃʌt) | zaprt |

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|----------------|
| now | (nau) | sedaj |
| open | ('oupən) | odprt |
| middle | ('midl) | sredina |
| of | (əv/əv) | od |
| small | (smɔ:l) | majhen |
| round | (raund) | okrogel |
| vase | (vɑ:z) | vaza |
| with | (wið) | s, z |
| flower | ('flauə) | cvetlica |
| various | ('veəriəs) | različen |
| colour | ('kʌlə) | barva |
| four | (fɔ:/fɔə) | štiri |
| chair | (tʃeə) | stol |
| under | ('ʌndə) | pod |
| ceiling | ('si:liŋ) | strop |
| just | (dʒʌst) | ravno, pravkar |
| above | (ə'bʌv) | nad, zgoraj |
| lamp | (læmp) | svetilka |
| book-case | ('bukkeis) | knjižna omara |
| for | (fɔ:/fɔ) | za |
| wardrobe | ('wɔ:droub) | omara |
| clothes | (klaʊðz) | obleka |
| near | (niə) | blizu |
| bed | (bed) | postelja |
| corner | ('kɔ:nə) | kot, vogel |
| fire-place | ('faɪəpleis) | ognjišče |
| stove | (stouv) | peč |
| red | (red) | rdeč |
| pink | (piŋk) | rožnat |
| yellow | ('jelou) | rumen |
| green | (gri:n) | zelen |
| brown | (braun) | rjav |
| black | (blæk) | črn |
| grey, gray | (greɪ) | siv |
| violet | ('vaiəlit) | vijoličast |
| genitive | ('dʒenitiv) | rodilnik |
| sister | ('sistə) | sestra |
| bad | (bæd) | slab |
| preposition | (prepə'ziʃən) | predlog |
| other | ('ʌðə) | drugi. |

Fourth Lesson.

| | | |
|------------|------------|-----------------|
| The fourth | (ðə 'fɔ:θ) | četrti |
| day | (deɪ) | dan |
| life | (laɪf) | življenje |
| friend | (frend) | prijatelj, -ica |
| his | (hɪz) | njegov |

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|------------------------------------|
| student | ('stju:dənt) | dijak, -inja |
| to go to | (tə 'gou tu) | iti, hoditi v |
| every | ('evri) | vsak |
| early | ('ə:li) | zgoden, zgodaj |
| enter | ('entə) | vstopiti |
| call | (kɔ:l) | poklicati, klicati, ime- novati |
| him | (him) | njega |
| get up | (get 'ʌp) | vstati |
| time | (taim) | čas |
| jump | (dʒʌmp) | skočiti |
| out | (aʊt) | ven |
| out of | ('aʊt əv) | iz |
| hurry | ('hʌri) | hiteti, naglica |
| bathroom | ('ba:θru:m) | kopalnica |
| still | (stil) | še |
| sleepy | ('sli:pi) | zaspan |
| wash | (wɒʃ) | umivati, umivati se |
| face | (feis) | obraz |
| cold | (kould) | mrzel |
| water | ('wɔ:tə) | voda |
| then | (ðen) | potem |
| dress | (dres) | obleči se, obleka |
| comb | (koum) | glavnik, česati se |
| hair | (heə) | lasje |
| hungry | ('hʌŋgri) | lačen |
| dining-room | ('dainɪŋru:m) | jedilnica |
| say | (sei) | reči |
| take | (teik) | vzeti, nesti, peljati |
| breakfast | ('brekfəst) | zajtrk |
| cup | (kʌp) | skodelica |
| milk | (milk) | mleko |
| or | (ɔ:) | ali |
| coffee | ('kɔfi) | kava |
| piece | (pi:s) | kos |
| bread | (bred) | kruh |
| butter | ('bʌtə) | maslo |
| hurry up | ('hʌri 'ʌp) | podvizaj se |
| late | (leit) | pozno |
| put | (put) | položiti, postaviti |
| put on | (ʊt 'ɔn) | obleči |
| coat | (kout) | plašč, suknjič |
| leave | (li:v) | zapustiti, oditi |
| home | (houm) | dom |
| learn | (lɜ:n) | učiti se |
| work | (wɜ:k) | delati |
| till | (til) | do |
| noon | (nu:n) | opoldan, opoldne |

| | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| over | ('ouvə) | čez |
| it is over | (it iz 'ouvə) | je končano |
| so | (sou) | tako |
| lunch | (lʌntʃ) | kosilo |
| when | ([h]wen) | kadar, kdaj |
| do | (du:) | storiti |
| Oh! | (ou) | oh! |
| warm | (wɔ:m) | topel |
| to attend a lesson | (tu ə'tend ə 'lesn) | prisostvovati pouku |
| simple | ('simpl) | preprost, enostaven |
| into | ('intu) | v (na vprašanje kam?) |
| conjugate | ('kɔndʒugeit) | spregati |
| dictation | (dik'teiʃən) | pisati po nareku |
| translation | (træns'leiʃən) | prevod |
| translate | (træns'leit) | prevesti |
| word | (wə:d) | beseda. |

Fifth Lesson.

| | | |
|------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Five | (faiv) | pet |
| the fifth | (ðə 'fifθ) | peti |
| afternoon | ('aftə'nu:n) | popoldan, popoldne |
| tell | (tel) | reči, povedati |
| parents | ('peərənts) | starši |
| about | (ə'baut) | okoli, o |
| diligent | ('dɪlɪdʒənt) | marljiv |
| understand | (ʌndə'stænd) | razumeti |
| study | ('stʌdi) | študij, študirati |
| seriously | ('siəriəsli) | resno |
| help | (help) | pomagati |
| build up | ('bild 'ʌp) | zgraditi |
| country | ('kʌntri) | dežela |
| after | ('a:ftə) | potem |
| at once | (ət 'wʌns) | takoj |
| garden | ('gɑ:dn) | vrt |
| sometimes | ('sʌmtaɪmz) | včasih |
| much | (mʌʃ) | veliko |
| play | (plei) | igrati |
| football | ('fʊtbɔ:l) | nogomet |
| game | (geɪm) | igra |
| good at | ('gʊd ət) | spreten za |
| captain | ('kæptɪn) | kapitan |
| team | (ti:m) | moštvo |
| come | (kʌm) | priti |
| write | (raɪt) | pisati |
| home-work | ('həʊmwɔ:k) | domača naloga |
| evening | ('i:vnɪŋ) | večer |

| | | |
|----------------|------------------|--------------------|
| supper | ('sʌpə) | večerja |
| read | (ri:d) | čitati |
| theatre | ('θi:ətə) | gledališče |
| pictures | ('piktʃəz) | kino, film |
| often | ('ɒfn) | često |
| sit | (sit) | sedeti |
| talk | (tɔ:k) | govoriti |
| listen to | ('lisn tu | poslušati |
| the wireless | ðə 'waiəlis) | radio |
| at ten o'clock | (ət 'ten ə'klɔk) | ob desetih |
| go to bed | ('gou tə 'bed) | iti spat |
| Johnny | ('dʒɔni) | Janezek |
| night | (naɪt) | noč |
| sleep | (sli:p) | spati |
| well | (wel) | dobro |
| bedroom | ('bedru:m) | spalnica |
| undress | (ʌn'dres) | sleči (se) |
| turn on | ('tə:n 'ɔn) | prižgati |
| turn out | ('tə:n 'aut) | ugasniti |
| light | (laɪt) | luč, svetel, lahek |
| wait | (weit) | čakati |
| golden | ('gouldən) | zlat |
| rule | (ru:l) | pravilo |
| rise | (raɪz) | vstati |
| make | (meɪk) | narediti |
| healthy | ('helθi) | zdrav |
| wealthy | ('welθi) | premožen |
| wise | (waɪz) | moder |
| word-order | ('wə:d'ɔ:də) | besedni red |
| fill in | ('fil 'in) | izpolniti |
| necessary | ('nesisəri) | potreben |
| person | ('pə:sn) | oseba. |

Sixth Lesson.

| | | |
|----------|-------------|------------------|
| Six | (sɪks) | šest |
| sixth | (sɪksθ) | šesti |
| our | ('aue) | naš |
| family | ('fæmili) | družina |
| child | (tʃaɪld) | otrok |
| children | ('tʃɪldrən) | otroci |
| son | (sʌn) | sin |
| daughter | ('dɔ:tə) | hči |
| workman | ('wɔ:kman) | delavec |
| factory | ('fæktəri) | tovarna |
| always | ('ɔ:lweɪz) | vedno |
| busy | ('bɪzi) | zaposlen, priden |
| their | (ðeə) | njihov |

| | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|
| Katherine | (ˈkæθərin) | Katarina |
| Elisabeth | (iˈlizəbəθ) | Elizabeta |
| them | (ðem) | njih, njim |
| Kitty | (ˈkiti) | Katica |
| Betty | (ˈbeti) | Betka |
| old | (ould) | star |
| year | (jiə) | leto |
| employed | (imˈplɔid) | zaposlen |
| shop | (ʃɒp) | trgovina |
| as | (æs/əs) | kakor, kot |
| shop-assistant | (ˈʃɒpəsistənt) | trgovski pomočnik |
| young | (jʌŋ) | mlad |
| than | (ðæn) | kakor (za primernikom) |
| as - as | (əs - əs) | tako - kot |
| twin | (twɪn) | dvojček |
| office | (ˈɒfis) | urad |
| London | (ˈlʌndən) | London |
| firm | (fɜ:m) | tvrdka |
| Smith & Co. (company) | (ˈsmiθ ənd ˈkʌm- pəni) | Smith in drug |
| favourite | (ˈfeivərit) | najljubši, ljubljeneč |
| little | (ˈlɪtl) | majhen |
| only | (ˈounli) | samo |
| aunt | (a:nt) | teta |
| Margaret | (ˈma:gərit) | Margareta |
| husband | (ˈhʌzbənd) | soprog |
| uncle | (ˈʌŋkl) | stric |
| cousin | (ˈkʌzn) | bratranec |
| Henry | (ˈhenri) | Henrik |
| nephew | (ˈnevju) | nečak |
| niece | (ni:s) | nečakinja |
| neither - nor | (ˈnaɪðə - ˈnɔ:) | niti - niti |
| dead | (ded) | mrtev |
| alive | (əˈlaɪv) | živ |
| grandparents | (ˈgræn[d]pæ- rənts) | ded in babica |
| grandfather | (ˈgræn[d]fa:ðə) | ded |
| grandmother | (ˈgræn[d]mʌðə) | babica |
| weak | (wi:k) | slaboten |
| wife | (waɪf) | soproga |
| not so - as | (ˈnɒt sou - əs) | ne tako - kot |
| ill | (ɪl) | bolan |
| grandchildren | (ˈgræn[d]tʃɪld- rən) | vnuki, vnukinje |
| love | (lʌv) | ljubezen, ljubiti |
| us | (ʌs) | nas, nam |
| live | (lɪv) | živeti |
| farm | (fɑ:m) | kmetija |

| | | |
|------------|--------------|---------------------|
| holiday | ('hɒlədeɪ) | praznik, počitnice |
| like | (laɪk) | rad imeti |
| enjoy | (ɪn'dʒɔɪ) | uživati |
| proverb | ('prɒvəb) | pregovor |
| possessive | (pə'zɛsɪv) | svojilni |
| pronoun | ('prəʊnaʊn) | zaimek |
| her | (hə:) | njen |
| its | (ɪs) | njegov |
| more | (mɔ /mɔə) | več |
| most | (məʊst) | največ |
| Englishman | ('ɪŋɡlɪʃmən) | Anglež |
| German | ('dʒə:mən) | Nemec |
| whose? | (hu:z) | čigav? |
| correct | (kə'rekt) | popraviti, pravilen |
| missing | ('mɪsɪŋ) | manjkajoč |
| describe | (dɪs'kraɪb) | opisati. |

Seventh Lesson.

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Seven | ('sevɪn) | sedem |
| seventh | ('sevɪnθ) | sedmi |
| class | (kla:s) | razred |
| class-room | ('kla:sru:m) | šolska soba |
| lighted | ('laɪtɪd) | razsvetljen |
| bench | (bentʃ) | klop |
| platform | ('plætfɔ:m) | oder, plošča |
| desk | (desk) | kateder |
| blackboard | ('blækbrɔ:d) | šolska tabla |
| hang | (hæŋ) | viseti, obesiti |
| peg | (peɡ) | klin |
| bell | (bel) | zvon |
| ring | (rɪŋ) | zvoniti |
| begin | (bɪ'ɡɪn) | začeti |
| first | (fɜ:st) | prvi, najprej |
| copy-book | ('kɒpɪbuk) | zvezek |
| chalk | (tʃɔ:k) | kreda |
| copy | ('kɒpi) | prepisati |
| fountain-pen | ('faʊntɪnpɛn) | polnilno pero |
| Daisy | ('deɪzi) | Marjetica |
| again | (ə'ɡeɪn) | zopet |
| clever | ('kleɪvə) | pameten |
| attentive | (ə'tentɪv) | pazljiv |
| lazy | ('leɪzi) | len |
| quite | (kwaɪt) | popolnoma |
| satisfied | ('sætɪsfaɪd) | zadovoljen |
| let us do | ('let əs 'du:) | naredimo! |
| Ann | (æn) | Ana |
| spell | (spel) | črkovati |

| | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|---|
| give | (gɪv) | dati |
| phrase | (freɪz) | reklo, fraza |
| me | (miː) | mene |
| absent | (ˈæbsənt) | odsoten |
| present | (ˈpreznt) | prisoten |
| quiet | (ˈkwaɪt) | miren |
| speak | (spiːk) | govoriti |
| down | (daʊn) | doli |
| seat | (siːt) | sedež |
| repeat | (riˈpi:t) | ponoviti |
| mistake | (misˈteɪk) | napaka |
| sentence | (ˈsentəns) | stavek |
| from | (frɒm) | od, iz |
| Slovene | (sləˈviːn, ˈslou- viːn) | Slovenec, slovenski |
| cross | (krɒs) | prečrtati, prekrižati, iti preko ceste |
| joke | (dʒɔʊk) | smešnica |
| meaning | (ˈmiːnɪŋ) | pomen |
| if | (ɪf) | če |
| busily | (ˈbizɪli) | marljivo |
| nothing | (ˈnʌθɪŋ) | nič |
| imperative | (ɪmˈperətɪv) | velelnik |
| ask | (ɑːsk) | prositi, vprašati |
| too | (tuː) | tudi, preveč |
| progressive form | (prəˈɡresɪv ˈfɔːm) | opisana oblika |
| participle | (ˈpɑːtɪsɪpl) | deležnik |
| mother tongue | (ˈmʌðə ˌtʌŋ) | materinščina |
| Russian | (rʌʃn) | Rus, ruski. |

Eighth Lesson.

| | | |
|-----------|--------------|-----------------------|
| Eight | (eɪt) | osem |
| eighth | (eɪtθ) | osmi |
| visit | (ˈvɪzɪt) | obisk, obiskati |
| celebrate | (ˈselɪbreɪt) | praznovati |
| birthday | (ˈbɜːθdeɪ) | rojstni dan |
| to-day | (təˈdeɪ) | danes |
| fourteen | (ˈfɔːtiːn) | štirinajst |
| set | (set) | pripravljen |
| guest | (ɡest) | gost |
| anxiously | (ˈæŋkɪəslɪ) | zaskrbljeno, nestrpno |
| await | (eɪˈweɪt) | pričakovati |
| visitor | (ˈvɪzɪtə) | obiskovalec, -ka |
| expect | (ɪksˈpekt) | pričakovati |
| come in | (ˈkʌm ˈɪn) | vstopiti |
| reply | (riˈplai) | odgovor, odgovoriti |

| | | |
|--------------|------------------|---|
| show | (fou) | kazati |
| show into | ('fou 'intu) | peljati v |
| drawing-room | ('drɔ:ɪŋru:m) | sprejemnica |
| hallo | ('hælou) | halo |
| happy | ('hæpi) | srečen |
| return | (ri'tə:n) | vinitev, vrniti se |
| exclaim | (iks'kleim) | vzklikniti |
| thank you | ('θæŋk ju:) | hvala |
| cake | (keik) | kolač |
| home-made | ('houm'meid) | doma narejen |
| well | (wel) | dobro, no |
| delicious | (di'liʃəs) | okusen, slasten |
| indeed | (in'di:d) | zares, sicer |
| glass | (glɑ:s) | steklo, kozarec |
| orangeade | ('ɔrɪndʒ'eid) | oranžada |
| congratulate | (kən'grætjuleɪt) | čestitati |
| present | ('preznt) | darilo |
| some | (sʌm) | nekaj |
| Scott | (skɒt) | Scott (ime pisatelja) |
| Ivanhoe | ('aɪvənhou) | Ivanhoe, naslov Scottovega zgodov. romana |
| Kipling | ('kipliŋ) | Kipling, ime pisatelja |
| jungle | ('dʒʌŋgl) | džungla, goščava |
| beautiful | ('bju:tɪfʊl) | lep |
| grateful | ('greɪtful) | hvaležen |
| merry | ('meri) | vesel |
| next | (nekst) | naslednji |
| week | (wi:k) | teden |
| I must | (aɪ 'mʌst) | moram |
| see | (si:) | videti |
| come and see | ('kʌm ənd 'si:) | priiti pogledati, obiskati |
| tree | (tri:) | drevo |
| bloom | (blu:m) | cveteti |
| come out | ('kʌm 'aʊt) | vzkleti |
| nice | (naɪs) | čeden, lep |
| sun | (sʌn) | sonce |
| pleased with | ('pli:zd wɪð) | vesel česa |
| invitation | (ɪnvɪ'teɪʃən) | povabilo |
| leave | (li:v) | slovo, zapustiti |
| take leave | ('teɪk 'li:v) | posloviti se |
| good-bye | (gʊd'baɪ) | zbogom |
| greeting | ('gri:tɪŋ) | pozdrav |
| case | (keɪs) | sklon |
| nominative | ('nɒmɪnətɪv) | imenovalnik |
| dative | ('deɪtɪv) | dajalnik |
| accusative | (ə'kju:zətɪv) | tožilnik |
| which? | ([h]wɪtʃ) | kateri? |

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|
| prefer | (pri'fə:) | rajši imeti |
| personal | ('pə:sənl) | osebni |
| letter | ('letə) | pismo |
| obedient | (o'bi:djənt) | poslušen |
| express | (iks'pres) | izraziti |
| examination | (igzæmi'neifən) | skušnja |
| paper | ('peipə) | papir. |

Ninth Lesson.

| | | |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Nine | (nain) | devet |
| ninth | (nainθ) | deveti |
| ordinary | ('ɔ:dnri) | navaden |
| divide into | (di'vaɪd 'ɪntu) | razdeliti v |
| divided | (di'vaɪdɪd) | razdeljen |
| month | (mʌnθ) | mesec |
| January | ('dʒænjuəri) | januar |
| February | ('februəri) | februar |
| March | (mɑ:tʃ) | marec |
| April | ('eɪprəl) | april |
| May | (meɪ) | maj |
| June | (dʒu:n) | junij |
| July | (dʒu'laɪ) | julij |
| August | ('ɔ:gəst) | avgust |
| September | (səp'tembə) | september |
| October | (ɔk'toubə) | oktober |
| November | (nə'vembə) | november |
| December | (di'sembə) | december |
| remember | (ri'membə) | zapomniti si, spomniti se |
| number | ('nʌmbə) | število, števnik, številka |
| each | (i:tʃ) | vsak |
| by | (baɪ) | s, z, po, pri |
| rhyme | (raɪm) | rima |
| alone | (ə'ləʊn) | sam |
| rest | (rest) | ostanek, mir, počivati |
| leap-year | ('li:p'jiə) | prestopno leto |
| once | (wʌns) | enkrat |
| season | ('si:zn) | letni čas |
| spring | (sprɪŋ) | pomlad |
| summer | ('sʌmə) | poletje |
| autumn | ('ɔ:təm) | jesen |
| winter | ('wɪntə) | zima |
| last | (la:st) | zadnji, trajati |
| week | (wi:k) | teden |
| know | (nou) | vedeti, znati |
| I am sure | ('fuə) | gotovo |

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Monday | (ˈmʌndi) | ponedeljek |
| Tuesday | (ˈtju:zdi) | torek |
| Wednesday | (ˈwenzdi) | sreda |
| Thursday | (ˈθə:zdi) | četrtek |
| Friday | (ˈfraidi) | petek |
| Saturday | (ˈsætədi) | sobota |
| Sunday | (ˈsʌndi) | nedelja |
| working-day | (ˈwə:kiŋdei) | delavnik |
| because | (biˈkɔ:z) | ker |
| part | (pɑ:t) | del, razdeliti |
| during | (ˈdjuəriŋ) | med |
| shine | (ʃain) | sijati |
| dark | (dɑ:k) | temen |
| called | (kɔ:ld) | imenovan |
| midday | (ˈmiddei) | poldan |
| midnight | (ˈmidnait) | polnoč |
| east | (i:st) | vzhod |
| sink | (siŋk) | pogrezniti se |
| low | (lou) | nizek |
| set | (set) | posaditi, zaiti |
| west | (west) | zapad |
| moon | (mu:n) | luna, mesec |
| star | (stɑ:) | zvezda |
| appear | (əˈpiə) | pojavit se, pokazati se |
| sky | (skai) | nebo |
| minute | (ˈminit) | minuta |
| second | (ˈsekənd) | sekunda |
| want | (wɔnt) | želeli, potrebovati, manjkati |
| date | (deit) | datum |
| look | (luk) | gledati |
| look at | (ˈluk ət) | pogledati |
| calendar | (ˈkæləndə) | koledar |
| mention | (ˈmenʃən) | omeniti |
| principal | (ˈprinsipəl) | glavni |
| Christmas | (ˈkrisməs) | božič |
| New Year | (ˈnju: ˈjiə) | novo leto |
| Easter | (ˈi:stə) | velika noč |
| Whitsuntide | (ˈwitsntaid) | binkošti |
| strong | (stroŋ) | močan |
| others | (ˈʌðəz) | drugi (množina brez samostalnika) |
| cardinal | (ˈka:dinəl) | glavni |
| to-morrow | (təˈmɔrou) | jutri |
| yesterday | (ˈjestədeɪ) | včeraj |
| last night | (ˈla:st ˈnait) | sinoči |
| last year | (ˈla:st ˈjiə) | lani |
| south | (sauθ) | jug |

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|------------|
| north | (nɔ:θ) | sever |
| such a | ('sʌtʃ ə) | takšen |
| conjunction | (kən'dʒʌŋkʃən) | veznik |
| opposite | ('ɒpəzɪt) | nasprotje. |

Tenth Lesson.

| | | |
|----------------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| Watch | (wɒtʃ) | žepna ura |
| clock | (klɒk) | ura (ne žepna) |
| carry | ('kæri) | nositi |
| pocket | ('pɒkɪt) | žep |
| made of | ('meɪd əv) | narejen iz |
| gold | (gould) | zlato, zlat |
| dial | ('daɪəl) | številčnica |
| figure | ('fɪgə) | številka, postava |
| hand | (hænd) | kazalec |
| point out | ('pɔɪnt 'aʊt) | kazati |
| Hamilton | ('hæmɪltən) | ime tvrdke |
| accurate | ('ækjʊrət) | natančen |
| wind up | ('waɪnd 'ʌp) | naviti |
| set by | ('set 'baɪ) | naravnati po |
| as a rule | (əz ə 'ru:l) | navadno |
| forget | (fə'geɪt) | pozabiti |
| stop | (stɒp) | ustaviti (se) |
| order | ('ɔ:də) | red, povelje, ukazati |
| get out of order | | pokvariti se |
| watchmaker | ('wɒtʃmeɪkə) | urar |
| find | ('faɪnd) | najti |
| find out | ('faɪnd 'aʊt) | dognati |
| wrong | (rɒŋ) | napačen, narobe |
| repair | (ri'peə) | popraviti |
| wrist-watch | ('rɪstwɒtʃ) | zapestna ura |
| slow | (sləʊ) | počasen |
| fast | (fɑ:st) | hiter, hitro |
| gain | (geɪn) | pridobiti |
| lose | (lu:z) | izgubiti |
| I can | (kæn) | morem |
| never | ('nevə) | nikoli |
| rely upon | (ri'lai ə'pɒn) | zanašati se |
| public | ('pʌblɪk) | javen |
| building | ('bɪldɪŋ) | zgradba |
| electric | (ɪ'lektɪk) | električen |
| place | (pleɪs) | postaviti, prostor |
| placed | (pleɪst) | nameščen |
| Houses of Parliament | ('pa:ləmənt) | Parlament (v Londonu) |
| world | (wɜ:ld) | svet |
| Ben | (ben) | krajšava za Benjamin |

| | | |
|------------|---------------|--------------------|
| hear | (hiə) | slišati |
| chime | (tʃaim) | biti (ura) |
| please | (pli:z) | prosim |
| past | (pa:st) | čez, mimo |
| quarter | (ˈkwɔ:tə) | četrt |
| half | (ha:f) | polovica, pol |
| to | (tu:) | do |
| exactly | (igˈzæktli) | natančno |
| simply | (ˈsimpli) | enostavno |
| instead of | (inˈsted əv) | namesto |
| tick | (tik) | tik (-tak) |
| quick | (kwik) | hiter |
| glide | (glaid) | polzeti, drseti |
| away | (əˈwei) | proč |
| act | (ækt) | delati, dejanje |
| money | (ˈmʌni) | denar |
| stitch | (stɪtʃ) | vbod |
| save | (seiv) | prihraniti, rešiti |
| ordinal | (ˈɔ:dinəl) | vrstilni |
| contracted | (kənˈtræktɪd) | skrčen |
| missing | (ˈmɪsɪŋ) | manjkajoč. |

Eleventh Lesson.

| | | |
|--------------|----------------|---------------|
| Human | (ˈhju:mən) | človeški |
| body | (ˈbɒdi) | telo |
| we will | (wil) | hočemo |
| head | (hed) | glava |
| trunk | (trʌŋk) | trup |
| limb | (lim) | ud |
| consist of | (kənˈsɪst əv) | sestajati iz |
| skull | (skʌl) | črepinja |
| forehead | (ˈfɔ:rið) | čelo |
| ear | (iə) | uho |
| cheek | (tʃi:k) | lice |
| nose | (nouz) | nos |
| mouth | (mauθ) | usta |
| lip | (lɪp) | ustnica |
| yet | (jet) | še, vendar |
| another | (əˈnʌðə) | drug, še eden |
| certainly | (ˈsɜ:tɪnli) | gotovo |
| chin | (tʃɪn) | brada |
| tooth | (tu:θ) | zob |
| teeth (pl.) | (ti:θ) | zobje |
| else | (els) | še |
| brains | (breɪnz) | možgani |
| intelligence | (ɪnˈtelɪdʒəns) | razum |
| fair | (fɛə) | plav, lep |

| | | |
|---------------|----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Alice | (ˈælis) | Elza |
| organ | (ˈɔ:gən) | organ |
| sight | (saɪt) | vid, pogled |
| hearing | (ˈhiəriŋ) | sluh |
| sense | (sens) | čut |
| touch | (tʌtʃ) | tip, tipati |
| smell | (smel) | voh, vonj, vohati, dišati |
| taste | (teɪst) | okus, okušati |
| finger | (ˈfɪŋgə) | prst |
| continue | (kənˈtɪnjuː) | nadaljevati |
| people | (ˈpi:pl) | ljudje |
| short-sighted | (ˈʃɔ:tsaɪtɪd) | kratkoviden |
| wear | (weə) | nositi (obleko) |
| spectacles | (ˈspektəklz) | očala |
| blind | (blaɪnd) | slep |
| not at all | (ˈnɒt ət ˈɔ:l) | nikakor, prav nič |
| deaf | (def) | gluh |
| chest | (tʃest) | prsi |
| back | (bæk) | hrbet, nazaj |
| stomach | (ˈstʌmək) | želodec |
| heart | (hɑ:t) | sree |
| lungs | (lʌŋz) | pljuča |
| blood | (blʌd) | kri |
| breathe | (bri:ð) | dihati |
| leg | (leg) | noga (od stopala do stegna) |
| arm | (ɑ:m) | roka (od zapestja gori) |
| foot | (fʊt) | noga |
| feet (pl.) | (fi:t) | noge |
| nail | (neɪl) | nohet |
| walk | (wɔ:k) | hoditi, sprehajati se, sprehod |
| cover | (ˈkʌvə) | pokriti |
| covered | (ˈkʌvəd) | pokrit |
| skin | (skɪn) | koža |
| street | (stri:t) | ulica |
| shoe | (ʃuː) | čevelj |
| shoe-maker | (ˈʃu:meɪke) | čevljar |
| dentist | (ˈdentɪst) | zobni zdravnik |
| baby | (ˈbeɪbi) | dete |
| keep | (ki:p) | držati |
| goose | (gu:s) | gos |
| car | (kɑː) | avto |
| note | (nəʊt) | opomba, pomniti |
| that | (ðæt) | da (veznik) |
| add | (æd) | dodati, prišteti. |

Twelfth Lesson.

| | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Oxford Street | ('ɒksfəd) | Oksfordska cesta (v. Londonu) |
| along | (ə'lɒŋ) | vzdolž |
| pavement | ('peɪvmənt) | pločnik |
| splendid | ('splendɪd) | sijajen |
| shop-window | ('ʃɒpwindəʊ) | izložba |
| line | (laɪn) | vrsta, proga |
| bus (krajšava za autobus) | (bʌs) | avtobus |
| cab | (kæb) | kočija |
| bicycle | ('baɪsɪkl) | kolo |
| move | (mu:v) | premikati (se) |
| keep to | ('ki:p tu) | držati se, voziti po |
| Piccadilly Circus | (pɪkə'dɪli'sə:kəs) | trg Piccadilly (v Lon- donu) |
| circus | ('sə:kəs) | okrogel trg |
| coloured | ('kɒləd) | barvast |
| flash | (flæʃ) | (za)žareti |
| high | (haɪ) | visok |
| Scotsman | ('skɒtsmən) | Škot |
| cinema | ('sɪnɪmə) | kino |
| free | (fri:) | prost, zastonj |
| show | (ʃəʊ) | razstava, prizorišče |
| great | (greɪt) | velik (navadno v pre- nesenem smislu) |
| crowd | (kraʊd) | množica |
| stand | (stænd) | stati |
| matter | ('mætə) | stvar |
| what is the matter? | | kaj pa je? |
| road | (rəʊd) | cesta |
| until | (ən'tɪl) | do, dokler |
| policeman | (pə'li:smən) | stražnik, redar |
| traffic | ('træfɪk) | promet |
| raise | (reɪz) | dvigniti |
| reach | (ri:tʃ) | doseči |
| alas | (ə'la:s) | joj! gorje! |
| way | (weɪ) | pot |
| in vain | (ɪn 'veɪn) | zaman |
| tall | (tɔ:l) | visok (rast) |
| well-known | ('welnəʊn) | dobro znan |
| "Bobby" | ('bɒbi) | „Robertek“, šaljiv pri- imek lond. redarjev |
| kind | (kaɪnd) | prijazen |
| prepare | (prɪ'peə) | pripraviti |
| prepared | (prɪ'peəd) | pripravljen |

| | | |
|-----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| stranger | (ˈstreɪndʒə) | tujec |
| excuse | (ɪksˈkju:z) | opravičiti, opravičilo |
| officer | (ˈɒfɪsə) | uradnik, častnik |
| Westminster Bridge | (ˈwesmɪnstə ˈbrɪdʒ) | Westminsterski most |
| turn to | (ˈtɜ:n tu:) | obrniti se, kreniti |
| pass | (pɑ:s) | iti mimo, miniti |
| Trafalgar Square | (trəˈfælgəˈskweə) | Trafalgarski trg |
| square | (skweə) | kvadrat (-en), pravokoten trg |
| straight | (streɪt) | raven, naravnost |
| Whitehall | (ˈwaɪtˈhɔ:l) | cesta v Londonu |
| behind | (bɪˈhaɪnɪ) | za, zadaj |
| far | (fɑ:) | daleč, oddaljen |
| Tube | (tju:b) | podzemeljska železnica v Londonu |
| may | (meɪ) | smem, morem |
| station | (ˈsteɪʃən) | postaja |
| kindness | (ˈkaɪndnis) | prijaznost |
| will | (wɪl) | volja |
| I shall | (ʃæl) | moram, naj |
| able | (ˈeɪbl) | zmožen |
| I am able to | | morem |
| few | (fju:) | malo (množina) |
| train | (treɪn) | vlak |
| pay | (peɪ) | plačati. |

Thirteenth Lesson.

| | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Trip | (trɪp) | izlet |
| decide | (dɪˈsaɪd) | odločiti (se) |
| to pay a visit | (tu ˈpeɪ ə ˈvɪzɪt) | obiskati |
| George | (dʒɔ:dʒ) | Jurij |
| I start on my way | (sta:t) | napotim se |
| drive | (draɪv) | vožnja |
| through | (θru:) | skozi |
| gay | (geɪ) | vesel |
| bright | (braɪt) | blesteč, bister |
| labourer | (ˈleɪbərə) | delavec (zlasti na kmetih) |
| farmer | (ˈfɑ:mə) | kmet(ovalec) |
| field | (fi:ld) | polje |
| watch | (wɒtʃ) | opazovati |
| moment | (ˈmoumənt) | trenutek |
| church | (tʃɜ:tʃ) | cerkev |
| church-tower | (ˈtʃɜ:tʃˈtauə) | zvonik |

| | | |
|---------------|-------------|----------------------------------|
| strike | (straik) | udariti, biti |
| Peggy | ('pegi) | Marjeta |
| kitchen | ('kitʃin) | kubinja |
| shout | (ʃaut) | kričati |
| look here! | ('luk 'hiə) | glej no! |
| meadow | ('medou) | travnik |
| to be anxious | ('æŋkʃəs) | biti v skrbeh |
| hay | (hei) | seno |
| dry | (drai) | sub, sušiti |
| weather | ('weðə) | vreme |
| Dick | (dik) | Rihard |
| Jim | (dʒim) | Jakob |
| glad | (glæd) | vesel |
| change | (tʃeindʒ) | sprememba, spremeni niti (se) |
| fresh | (freʃ) | svež |
| air | (eə) | zrak |
| scent | (sent) | vonj |
| envy | ('envi) | zavidati, zavist |
| hard | (hɑ:d) | trd |
| feel | (fi:l) | čutiti |
| tired | ('taiəd) | utrujen |
| as | (æs/əs) | ker, ko |
| therefore | ('ðeəfɔ:) | zato |
| of course | (əv 'kɔ:s) | seveda |
| farming | ('fa:mɪŋ) | kmetovanje |
| news | (nju:z) | novica |
| idea | (ai'diə) | misel |
| think | (θɪŋk) | misliti |
| town | (taun) | mesto |
| harm | (hɑ:m) | zlo, škoda |
| he has done | (dʌn) | je naredil |
| I am sorry | ('sɔ:ri) | žal mi je |
| domestic | (də'mestɪk) | domač |
| animal | ('æniməl) | žival |
| dog | (dɔg) | pes |
| cat | (kætl) | mačka |
| cow | (kau) | krava |
| ox | (ɔks) | vol |
| calf | (kɑ:f) | tele |
| horse | (hɔ:s) | konj |
| pig | (pɪg) | prašič |
| goat | (gəʊt) | koza |
| sheep | (ʃi:p) | ovca |
| hen | (hen) | kokoš |
| cock | (kɔk) | petelin |
| chicken | ('tʃɪkən) | piščanec |
| duck | (dʌk) | raca |

| | | |
|---------|------------|------------|
| while | (wail) | medtem *ko |
| contain | (kən'tein) | vsebovati. |

Fourteenth Lesson.

| | | |
|---------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Foolish | ('fu:liʃ) | neumen |
| wolf | (wulf) | volk |
| ass | (æs) | oseł |
| spend | (spend) | preživeti, potrošiti |
| together | (tə'geðə) | skupaj |
| especially | (is'peʃəli) | posebno |
| use | (ju:z) | rabiti |
| he used | (ju:st) | imel je navado |
| run | (rʌn) | teči |
| I could | (kud) | sem mogel |
| follow | ('fələu) | slediti |
| coward | ('kauəd) | bojazljiv(ec) |
| to be afraid of | (ə'freid əv) | bati se |
| angry | ('æŋgri) | jezen |
| brave | (breiv) | hraber, priden |
| enough | (i'nʌf) | dovolj |
| eat | (i:t) | jesti |
| eat up | ('i:t 'ʌp) | pojesti |
| this very night | | prav to noč |
| carry off | ('kæri 'ɔf) | odnesti |
| to-night | (tə'nait) | drevi |
| never mind | ('nevə 'maind) | nič ne de |
| choose | (tʃu:z) | izbrati |
| sharp | (ʃa:p) | oster |
| stone | (stoun) | kamen |
| wait for | (weit) | čakati |
| knock at | (nɔk) | potrkati na |
| sound | (saund) | glasiti se |
| strange | (streindəʒ) | čuden, tuj |
| perhaps | (pə'hæps) | morda |
| to get rid of | (rid) | znebiti se |
| den | (den) | brlog |
| to go for a walk | | iti na sprehod |
| even | ('i:vən) | celo |
| not even | | niti |
| tie | (tai) | zvezati |
| climb up | ('klaɪm 'ʌp) | plezati gori |
| ready | ('redi) | pripravljen |
| wonder | ('wʌndə) | čuditi se, radoveden |
| safe | (seif) | biti, čudež varen |

| | | |
|---------|-----------|-----------------------|
| doubt | (daʊt) | dvom, dvomiti |
| wide | (waɪd) | širok, širen |
| pull | (pʊl) | vleči, potegniti |
| throw | (θrou) | metati |
| inside | (ɪn'saɪd) | notranjščina, znotraj |
| die | (daɪ) | umreti |
| wild | (waɪld) | divji |
| fox | (fɒks) | lisica |
| bear | (beə) | medved |
| hare | (heə) | zajec |
| deer | (diə) | divjačina |
| lion | (ˈlaɪən) | lev |
| tiger | (ˈtaɪgə) | tiger |
| put off | | odložiti |
| true | (truː) | resničen |
| full | (fʊl) | poln |
| hardly | (ˈhɑːdli) | komaj |
| nearly | (ˈniəli) | skoraj |
| insert | (ɪn'sɜːt) | vstaviti |
| story | (ˈstɔːri) | povest. |

Fifteenth Lesson.

| | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
| Meet | (mi:t) | srečati |
| meeting | (ˈmiːtɪŋ) | srečanje, sestanek |
| Kate | (keɪt) | Katica |
| for ages | (fɔːr'eɪdʒɪz) | celo večnost |
| thanks | (θæŋks) | hvala |
| buy | (baɪ) | kupiti |
| writing-paper | (ˈraɪtɪŋ'peɪpə) | pisemski papir |
| stamp | (stæmp) | znamka |
| fine | (faɪn) | lep |
| seem | (si:m) | zdeti se |
| house-keeping | (ˈhaʊs'ki:pɪŋ) | gospodinjstvo |
| subject | (ˈsʌbdʒɪkt) | predmet |
| already | (ɔ:l'reɪdi) | že |
| try | (traɪ) | poskusiti |
| prince | (prɪns) | princ |
| Oscar | (ˈɔːskə) | Oskar |
| Wilde | (waɪld) | ime angl. pisatelja |
| for instance | (fɔːr'ɪnstəns) | na primer |
| real | (riəl) | resničen |
| really | (riəli) | res |
| regard | (ri'gɑːd) | pozdrav |
| perfect | (ˈpɜːfɪkt) | popoln, dovršen |
| present perfect tense | (ˈpreznt 'pɜːfɪkt 'tens) | pretekli čas |
| since | (sɪns) | odkar, od tedaj |

| | | |
|------|---------|------------|
| ago | (ə'gou) | prej, pred |
| send | (send) | poslati. |

Sixteenth Lesson.

| | | |
|---------------|--------------------|--------------------------|
| Selfish | ('selfiʃ) | sebičen |
| giant | ('dʒaɪənt) | orjak |
| lovely | ('lʌvli) | ljubek, lep |
| soft | (soft) | mehek |
| grass | (grɑ:s) | trava |
| peach | (pi:tʃ) | breskev |
| that | (ðæt) | ki, kateri |
| break | (breɪk) | (z)lomiti |
| break out | ('breɪk 'aʊt) | vzbrsteti |
| delicate | ('delɪkɪt) | nežen |
| blossom | ('blɒsəm) | cvet, cveteti |
| pearl | (pɜ:l) | biser |
| bear | (beə) | nositi, roditi |
| rich | (rɪʃ) | bogat |
| fruit | (fru:t) | sad |
| sing | (sɪŋ) | peti |
| sweet | (swi:t) | sladek |
| cry | (kraɪ) | jokati, vpiti |
| Cornish | ('kɔ:nɪʃ) | kornijski, iz Cornwalla |
| ogre | ('ɔ:ɡə) | ljudožerec (v pravljic.) |
| stay | (steɪ) | ostati, bivati |
| arrive at | (ə'raɪv ət) | dospèti |
| gruff | (grʌf) | osoren |
| voice | (vɔɪs) | glas |
| own | (aʊn) | lasten |
| allow | (ə'laʊ) | dovoliti |
| nobody | ('nəʊbədi) | nihče |
| poor | (puə) | reven, ubog |
| nowhere | ('nəʊ[h]wɛə) | nikjer, nikamor |
| dusty | ('dʌsti) | prašen |
| wander | ('wɒndə) | potovati |
| round | (raʊnd) | okoli |
| I do not care | (aɪ 'du: nɒt 'keə) | ne maram |
| nor | (nɔ:) | tudi ne |
| wind | (wɪnd) | veter |
| snow | (snəʊ) | sneg, snežiti |
| dance | (dɑ:ns) | ples, plesati |
| abridged | (ə'brɪdʒd) | skrajšau |
| none | (nʌn) | nobeden |
| usually | ('ju:ʒuəli) | navadno |
| pluperfect | ('plu:'pɜ:fɪkt) | predpretekli čas |
| tense | | |
| bracket | ('brækɪt) | oklepaj. |

Seventeenth Lesson.

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| Lie | (lai) | ležati |
| awake | (ə'weik) | zbuditi se |
| music | ('mju:zik) | godba |
| believe | (bi'li:v) | verjeti, misliti |
| wonderful | ('wʌndəfʊl) | čudovit |
| hole | (houl) | luknja |
| creep | (kri:p) | plaziti se |
| branch | (bra:n[t]/) | veja |
| fly | (flai) | letati |
| twitter | ('twitə) | žvrgoleti |
| delight | (di'lait) | radost |
| laugh | (la:f) | smejati se |
| scene | (si:n) | prizor |
| bitter | ('bitə) | grenek, bridek |
| melt | (melt) | topiti se |
| why | ([h]wai) | zakaj |
| top | (tɒp) | vrh |
| knock down | ('nɒk 'daun) | podreti |
| playground | ('pleigraund) | igrišče |
| ever | ('evə) | kdaj |
| for ever and ever | | za vedno |
| downstairs | ('daun'steəz) | spodaj |
| upstairs | ('ʌp'steəz) | zgoraj |
| become | (bi'kʌm) | posta(ja)ti |
| tear | (tiə) | solza |
| steal | (sti:l) | krasti |
| steal up | ('sti:l 'ʌp) | pikrasti se |
| break into blossom | | vzcveteti |
| stretch out | ('stretʃ 'aʊt) | raztegniti, razprostreti |
| fling | (flɪŋ) | vreči |
| neck | (nek) | vrat |
| kiss | (kis) | poljub, -iti |
| wicked | (wɪkɪd) | zloben |
| not any longer | ('nɒt 'eni 'lɒŋə) | nič več |
| ax(e) | (æks) | sekira |
| reflexive | (ri'fleksɪv) | povraten |
| happen | ('hæpən) | zgoditi se |
| approach | (ə'prəʊtʃ) | bližati se |
| catch | (kæʃtʃ) | uloviti |
| fear | (fiə) | strah, bati se |
| wish | (wiʃ) | žeteti, želja |
| worm | (wɔ:m) | črv. |

Eighteenth Lesson.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| Remark | (ri'ma:k) | opazka, opaziti |
| hope | (houp) | upanje, upati |
| dull | (dʌl) | mračen, pust |
| cloud | (klaud) | oblak |
| like | (laik) | kakor, podoben |
| rain | (rein) | dež, deževati |
| muddy | ('mʌdi) | blaten |
| umbrella | (ʌm'brelə) | dežnik |
| nasty | ('na:sti) | zoprn |
| clear up | (kliə) | razjasniti se |
| soon | (su:n) | kmalu |
| overcast | ('ouvə'ka:st) | oblačen |
| heavy | ('hevi) | težak |
| lighten | ('laitən) | bliskati se |
| thunder | ('θʌndə) | grom, grmeti |
| storm | (stɔ:m) | vihar |
| shelter | ('feltə) | zaklonišče |
| wet | (wet) | moker |
| peep | (pi:p) | kukati |
| rainbow | ('reinbou) | mavrica |
| fog | (fəg) | megla |
| thick | (θik) | debel, gost |
| yard | (ja:d) | jard (dolžinska mera = 91 cm) |
| front | (frʌnt) | čelo, pročelje |
| in front of | | pred |
| vehicle | ('vi:ikl) | vozilo |
| bump into | (bʌmp) | zaleteti se v |
| pedestrian | (pi'destriən) | pešec |
| beg | (beg) | prositi |
| pardon | ('pa:dn) | oprostiti, oproščenje |
| beastly | ('bi:stli) | zverinski, zoprn |
| pond | (pɒnd) | ribnik |
| river | ('rivə) | reka |
| freeze | (fri:z) | zmrzovati |
| earth | (ə:θ) | zemlja |
| complain | (kəm'plein) | pritoževati se |
| skate | (skeit) | drsati se |
| ice | (ais) | led |
| ski | (ski /fi:) | smučati se |
| slide | (slaid) | sankati se, drsati se |
| hill | (hil) | grič |
| sport | (spɔ:t) | šport |
| thaw | (θə:) | tajati (se) |
| slush | (slʌʃ) | brozga |
| sunbeam | ('sʌn'bi:m) | sončni žarek |

| | | |
|------------|---------------|----------------------------------|
| nature | (ˈneɪtʃə) | narava |
| awaken | (əˈweɪkən) | prebuditi (se). |
| Rainy | (ˈreɪni) | deževen |
| dreary | (ˈdriəri) | pust, žalosten |
| wearry | (ˈwiəri) | utrujen |
| vine | (vaɪn) | vinska trta |
| cling | (kliŋ) | oprijemati se |
| moulder | (ˈmouldə) | razpadati |
| gust | (gʌst) | piš vetra |
| fall | (fɔ:l) | pasti |
| thought | (θɔ:t) | misel |
| youth | (ju:θ) | mladost, mladina |
| blast | (bla:st) | piš, veter |
| sad | (sæd) | žalosten |
| cease | (si:s) | nehati |
| repine | (riˈpaɪn) | žalostiti se |
| thy | (ðai) | tvoj (se rabi le še v pesmih) |
| fate | (feit) | usoda |
| common | (ˈkɒmən) | navaden, skupen |
| Longfellow | (ˈlɒŋfelou) | ime amer. pesnika |
| silver | (ˈsɪlvə) | srebro, srebrn |
| lining | (ˈlaɪniŋ) | rob, podloga |
| pour | (pɔ:) | liti, teči, natočiti |
| misfortune | (mɪsˈfɔ:tʃən) | nesreča |
| future | (ˈfju:tʃə) | prihodnji |
| light | (laɪt) | svetiti, svetel, lahek |
| lightning | (ˈlaɪtniŋ) | blisk |
| require | (riˈkwaɪə) | zahtevati, potrebovati |
| mountain | (ˈmaʊntɪn) | gora |
| by heart | | na pamet. |

Nineteenth Lesson.

| | | |
|-------------|---------------|------------------------|
| Meal | (mi:l) | obed |
| tea | (ti:) | čaj |
| dinner | (ˈdɪnə) | (večerja), glavni obed |
| substantial | (səbˈstænʃəl) | izdaten, obilen |
| buttered | (ˈbʌtəd) | opražen na maslu |
| toast | (təʊst) | opražen kruh |
| marmalade | (ˈmɑ:məleɪd) | oranžna mezga |
| jam | (dʒæm) | mezga |
| ham | (hæm) | gnjat |
| egg | (eg) | jajce |
| bacon | (ˈbeɪkən) | slanina |
| fish | (fɪʃ) | riba, ribariti |
| serve | (sə:v) | služiti, servirati |

| | | |
|-------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------|
| clerk | (kla:k) | pisar, uradnik |
| businessmen | ('biznismən) | poslovni ljudje |
| restaurant | ('restərɔ:(ŋ) | restavracija |
| cheap | (tʃi:p) | poceni |
| food | (fu:d) | hrana |
| order | ('ɔ:də) | naročiti |
| meat | (mi:t) | meso |
| such as | (sʌtʃ) | kot na primer |
| beef | (bi:f) | govedina |
| mutton | ('mʌtn) | bravina |
| veal | (vi:l) | teletina |
| pork | (pɔ:k) | svinjina |
| fry | (frai) | pečti |
| boil | (bɔil) | kubati (se), (za)vreti |
| vegetable | ('vedʒitəbl) | zelenjava, sočivje |
| drink | (drɪŋk) | piti, pijača |
| beer | (biə) | pivo |
| sandwich | ('sæn(d)widʒ) | obložen krubek |
| biscuit | ('bɪskit) | prepečenec, keks |
| kind | (kaind) | vrsta |
| pastry | ('peistri) | pecivo |
| soup | (su:p) | juha |
| roast beef | ('roust 'bi:f) | goveja pečenka |
| chop | (tʃɒp) | rebrce |
| steak | (steik) | zrezek |
| rice | (rais) | riž |
| pickles | ('pɪklz) | v kis vložene kuma- rice itd. |
| finish | ('finiʃ) | končati |
| cheese | (tʃi:z) | sir. |
| Saucer | ('sɔ:sə) | krožniček |
| spoon | (spu:n) | žlica |
| fork | (fɔ:k) | vilice |
| knife | (naif) | nož |
| basket | ('bɑ:skit) | košara |
| basin | ('beɪsn) | skleda, posoda |
| lump | (lʌmp) | kos |
| sugar | ('fʊgə) | sladkor |
| to help one- self to | | poslužiti se |
| offer | ('ɔ:fə) | (po)nuditi |
| sort | (sɔ:t) | vrsta |
| pass | (pɑ:s) | podati |
| daddy | ('dædi) | očka |
| salt | (sɔ:lt) | sol, slan |
| everybody | ('evribɔdi) | vsakdo. |

| | | |
|-----------------|--------------|--------------------|
| Sauce | (sɔ:s) | omaka |
| cook | (kuk) | kuhati, kuhar(ica) |
| spoil | (spɔil) | pokvariti |
| broth | (brɔθ) | mesna juha |
| hostess | ('houstis) | gostiteljica |
| extra | ('ekstrə) | poseben, posebej |
| Ireland | ('aiələnd) | Irska |
| lady | ('leidi) | gospa |
| hand | (hænd) | izročiti, podati |
| Scotland | ('skɔtlənd) | Škotska |
| maybe | ('meibi:) | morda |
| stir | (stə:) | mešati |
| indefinite | (in'definit) | nedoločn |
| important | (im'pɔ:tənt) | važn |
| several | ('sevrəl) | nekateri |
| Mr. (mister) | ('mistə) | gospod |
| Mrs. (mistress) | ('misiz) | gospa |
| Miss | (mis) | gospodična |
| madam | ('mædəm) | gospa |
| gentleman | ('dʒentlmən) | gospod. |

Twentieth Lesson.

| | | |
|----------------|----------------|--------------------------|
| Weekend | ('wi:k'end) | konec tedna |
| excursion | (iks'kə:fən) | ekskurzija |
| Southampton | (sauθ'æmptən) | ime mesta |
| leave | (li:v) | dopust |
| sea | (si:) | morje |
| seaside | ('si:'said) | morska obala |
| crowded | ('kraudid) | poln, obljuden |
| passenger | ('pæsindʒə) | potnik |
| booking-office | ('bukiŋ'ɔfis) | blagajna (na postaji) |
| ticket | ('tikit) | vozni listek, vstopnica |
| platform | ('plætfɔ:m) | pločnik (na postaji) |
| lucky | ('lʌki) | srečen |
| smoke | (smouk) | dim, kaditi (se) |
| compartment | (kəm'pɑ:tmənt) | oddelek (v železn. vozu) |
| which | (witʃ) | ki, kateri |
| empty | ('em[p]ti) | prazen |
| outside | ('aʊt'said) | zunaj |
| porter | ('pɔ:tə) | nosač |
| who | (hu:) | kdor, ki |
| luggage | ('lʌgidʒ) | prtljaga |
| carriage | ('kæridʒ) | voz, vagon |
| miss | (mis) | zgrešiti, zamuditi |
| plenty of | ('plenti) | v obilici, mnogo |
| newspaper | ('nju:speipə) | časopis |
| magazine | (mægə'zi:n) | ilustriran časopis |

| | | |
|-----------|-------------|------------------------------------|
| lean out | (li:n) | nagibati se ven |
| box | (bɒks) | škatla, kovčeg |
| mean | (mi:n) | meniti |
| travel | (ˈtrævl) | potovati, potovanje |
| Liverpool | (ˈlɪvəpu:l) | mesto na Angleškem |
| suddenly | (ˈsʌdnli) | nenadoma |
| blow off | (blou) | odpihati |
| laugh at | (la:f) | smejati se komu |
| address | (əˈdres) | naslov, nasloviti, nago- voriti |
| railway | (ˈreɪlwei) | železnica |
| company | (ˈkʌmpəni) | družba |
| heartily | (ˈhɑ:tɪli) | prisrčno, od srca |
| silent | (ˈsaɪlənt) | tih, miren |
| rack | (ræk) | polica za prtljago |
| guard | (ga:d) | sprevodnik, čuvati |
| punch | (pʌntʃ) | preščipniti |
| boat | (bɔ:t) | čoln, ladja |
| ship | (ʃɪp) | ladja |
| hotel | (ho[ʊ]ˈtel) | hotel |
| seashore | (ˈsi:ʃɔ:) | morska obala |
| engaged | (ɪnˈgeɪdʒd) | zaseden, zaposlen |
| due | (dju:) | dolžan, primeren |
| train | (treɪn) | trenirati |
| race | (reis) | dirka, dirkati |
| lead | (li:d) | voditi |
| relative | (ˈrelatɪv) | odnosen, oziralen, so- rodnik |
| that | (ðæt) | ki, kateri |
| belong | (biˈlɔŋ) | pripadati |
| Shell | (ʃel) | ime tvrdke. |

Twenty-first Lesson.

| | | |
|---------------|---------------|----------------|
| Harbour | (ˈhɑ:bə) | luka, pristan |
| steamer | (ˈsti:mə) | parnik |
| merchant ship | (ˈmɜ:tʃɪp) | trgovska ladja |
| crew | (kru:) | moštvo (ladje) |
| disembark | (ˈdɪsɪmˈbɑ:k) | raztovoriti |
| cargo | (ˈkɑ:gou) | tovor (ladje) |
| bag | (bæg) | vreča, torba |
| cocoa | (ˈkɔ:kou) | kakao |
| tobacco | (təˈbækou) | tobak |
| banana | (bəˈnɑ:nə) | banana |
| lemon | (ˈlemən) | limona |
| colonial | (kəˈlɔ:njəl) | kolonialen |
| goods (pl.) | (gudz) | blago |
| thing | (θɪŋ) | stvar |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ocean | (ˈoufən) | ocean |
| liner | (ˈlainə) | potniški parnik |
| point | (pɔɪnt) | točka |
| I am on the point of doing | | sem na tem, da (nekaj) naredim |
| voyage | (ˈvɔɪ(i)dʒ) | potovanje (po morju) |
| on board ship | (bɔ:d) | na krov(u) |
| interest | (ˈɪntrɪst) | zanimanje, zanimati |
| presently | (ˈprezntli) | takoj |
| siren | (ˈsaɪərɪn) | sirena |
| sign | (sain) | znak |
| to see off | | spremiti (na postajo) |
| wave | (weɪv) | mabati, val |
| farewell | (ˈfeɪwəl) | zbogom, slovo |
| luck | (lʌk) | sreča |
| battleship | (ˈbætlʃɪp) | vojna ladja |
| submarine | (ˈsʌbməri:n) | podmornica |
| eager | (ˈi:ɡə) | željan |
| wonder | (ˈwʌndə) | čudež, čuditi se, biti radoveden |
| modern | (ˈmɒdən) | moderen, novodoben |
| engineering | (endʒɪˈniəriŋ) | tehnika |
| bathing-place | (ˈbeɪðɪŋˈpleɪs) | kopališče |
| cabin | (ˈkæbɪn) | kabina |
| swim | (swɪm) | plavati |
| swimming costume | (ˈswɪmɪŋ kɒsˈtju:m) | kopalna obleka |
| hire | (ˈhaɪə) | najeti |
| deck-chair | (ˈdektʃeə) | ležalni stol |
| delighted | (dɪˈlaɪtɪd) | vzradoščen |
| row | (rou) | veslati, vrsta. |
| Charge | (tʃɑ:dʒ) | nadzorstvo |
| British | (ˈbrɪtɪʃ) | britanski |
| post | (pəʊst) | mesto, služba, pošta |
| deep | (di:p) | globok |
| Africa | (ˈæfrɪkə) | Afrika |
| receive | (rɪˈsi:v) | prejeti |
| wireless | (ˈwaɪələs) | brezžičen |
| message | (ˈmesɪdʒ) | sporočilo |
| chief | (tʃi:f) | glavar, šef |
| declare | (dɪˈkleə) | napovedati |
| arrest | (əˈrest) | aretirati |
| enemy | (ˈenɪmi) | sovražnik |
| district | (ˈdɪstrɪkt) | okraj, pokrajina |
| communica- tion | (kəmju:niˈkei- ʃən) | obvestilo |
| inform | (ɪnˈfɔ:m) | obvestiti |

| | |
|-----------------------------|----------------|
| I am fond of (fʌnd) | imam rad |
| I am interest- ('intristid) | zanimam se za. |
| ed in | |

Twenty-second Lesson.

| | | |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Worker | ('wə:kə) | delavec (splošno) |
| society | (sə'saiəti) | družba |
| working-class | | delovni sloj |
| majority | (mə'dʒɔ:riti) | večina |
| population | (pəpju'leiʃən) | prebivalstvo |
| in order to | | zato da |
| earn | (ə:n) | zaslužiti |
| living | ('liviŋ) | vsakdanji kruh |
| workshop | ('wə:kʃɔ:p) | delavnica |
| (un)skilled | (['ʌn]'skild) | (ne)izučen |
| impossible | (im'pɔ:sibl) | nemogoč |
| enumerate | (i'nju:mereit) | našte(va)ti |
| weave | (wi:v) | tkati |
| weaver | ('wi:və) | tkalec, -ka |
| spin | (spin) | presti |
| spinner | ('spinə) | predilec, -ka |
| machine | (mə'fi:n) | stroj |
| perform | (pə'fɔ:m) | izvrševati |
| movement | ('mu:vmənt) | gib, gibanje |
| without | (wið'aut) | brez |
| danger | ('deindəʒə) | nevarnost |
| mine | (main) | rudnik |
| miner | ('mainə) | rudar |
| mechanic | (mi'kænik) | strojnik |
| metal | ('metl) | kovina, kovinski |
| ground | (graund) | tla, zemlja |
| extract | (iks'trækt) | izvleči, izdreti |
| mineral | ('minərəl) | mineral, -en |
| coal | (koul) | premog |
| seldom | ('seldəm) | redkokdaj |
| stoker | ('stoukə) | kurjač |
| heat | (hi:t) | vročina |
| suffer | ('sʌfe) | trpeti |
| hot | (hɒt) | vroč |
| tropical | ('trɔ:pikl) | tropski |
| group | (gru:p) | skupina |
| artisan | ('a:tizn) | rokodelec |
| tailor | ('teilə) | krojač |
| joiner | ('dʒɔinə) | mizar |
| carpenter | ('kɑ:pəntə) | tesar |
| smith | (smiθ) | kovač |
| barber | ('bɑ:bə) | brivec |
| hairdresser | ('hɛədresə) | frizer, -ka |

| | | |
|-------------|----------------|----------------------|
| create | (kri'eit) | ustvariti |
| workmanship | ('wə:k mənʃɪp) | izdelava |
| wages | ('weɪdʒɪz) | del. plača |
| endless | ('endlis) | neskončen |
| list | (lɪst) | lista |
| provide | (prə'vaɪd) | oskrbovati |
| need | (ni:d) | potreba, potrebovati |
| butcher | ('bʊtʃə) | mesar |
| baker | ('beɪkə) | pek |
| grocer | ('grouʃə) | špecerist |
| greengrocer | ('gri:ngrouʃə) | zelenjadar |
| draper | ('dreɪpə) | manufakturist |
| milliner | ('mɪlɪnə) | modistka |
| hatter | ('hætə) | klobučar |
| hosier | ('houʒə) | nogavičar |
| supply | (sə'plaɪ) | oskrbovati, zaloga |
| linen | ('lɪnɪn) | platno, perilo |
| finally | ('faɪnəli) | končno |
| toil | (tɔɪl) | garati |
| townspeople | ('taunspi:pl) | meščani |
| victuals | ('vɪtʃlz) | živež |
| formerly | ('fɔ:məli) | prej |
| however | (haʊ'evə) | toda |
| industrious | (ɪn'dʌstriəs) | delaven, marljiv |
| economical | (ɪkə'nɒmɪkəl) | ekonomski |
| crisis | ('kraɪsɪs) | kriza |
| dismiss | (dɪs'mɪs) | odpustiti |
| employer | (ɪm'plɔɪə) | delodajalec |
| salary | ('sæləri) | plača (uradn.) |
| condition | (kən'dɪʃən) | pogoj, položaj |
| grow | (grou) | rasti, postati |
| steadily | ('stedɪli) | stalno |
| government | ('gʌvənmənt) | vlada |
| consider | (kən'sɪdə) | smatrati |
| duty | ('dju:ti) | dolžnost |
| willing | ('wɪlɪŋ) | voljan |
| age | (eɪdʒ) | starost |
| unprovided | (ʌnprə'vaɪdɪd) | nepreskrbljen |
| pains (pl.) | (peɪnz) | trud |
| gain | (geɪn) | dobiček |
| lay | (lei) | položiti |
| bind | (baɪnd) | vezati |
| deal | (di:l) | trgovati. |

Twenty-third Lesson.

| | | |
|---------------|--------------|-----------------------|
| The other day | | pred kratkim, zadnjič |
| temperature | ('temprɪtʃə) | temperatura |

| | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| pale | (peil) | bled |
| notice | ('noutis) | opaziti, vest |
| headache | ('hedeik) | glavobol |
| sore | (sə) | boleč, razboljen |
| throat | (θrout) | grlo |
| sore throat | | angina |
| Dr. (doctor) | ('dɔktə) | doktor |
| physician | (fi'ziʃən) | zdravnik |
| examine | (ig'zæmin) | preiskati, izpraševati |
| thoroughly | ('θʌrəli) | popolnoma |
| persist | (pə'sist) | vztrajati |
| Hopper | ('hɔpə) | lastno ime |
| trouble | ('trʌbl) | motnja, motiti, nad- legovati |
| pretty | ('priti) | precej |
| pulse | (pʌls) | utrip žile |
| sound | (saund) | glas, preiskovati (s trkanjem) |
| swollen | ('swoulən) | otekel |
| influenza (flu) | (influ'enzə) | influenca |
| dangerous | ('deindəʒərəs) | nevaren |
| prescription | (pris'kripʃən) | recept |
| chemist | ('kemist) | lekarnar, drogist |
| make up | | pripraviti |
| medicine | ('medsin) | zdravilo |
| fall asleep | ('fɔ:l ə'sli:p) | zaspati |
| appetite | ('æpitait) | tek |
| immediately | (i'mi:dʒətlɪ) | takoj |
| toothache | ('tu:θeik) | zobobol |
| cold | (kould) | prehlad |
| cough | (kɔf) | kašelj, kašljati |
| saying | ('seiiŋ) | reklo |
| sick | (sik) | bolan |
| health | (helθ) | zdravje |
| wealth | (welθ) | premoženje |
| evil | ('i:vl) | zlo |
| remedy | ('remidi) | zdravilo |
| cure | (kjua) | (o)zdraviti |
| endure | (in'djuə) | prenašati |
| shopkeeper | ('ʃɔpki:pə) | trgovec (na drobno). |

Twenty-fourth Lesson.

| | | |
|----------|-------------|-------------|
| Shopping | ('ʃɔpiŋ) | nakupovanje |
| Lawrence | ('lɔrəns) | lastno ime |
| besides | (bi'saidz) | razen tega |
| library | ('laibrəri) | knjižnica |

| | | |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------------|
| Lyons' Corner | ('laɪənz 'kɔ:nə) | ime restavracije in |
| House | haus) | čajarne |
| pipe | (paɪp) | pipa |
| pity | ('pɪtɪ) | usmiljenje |
| look forward | ('lʊ:wəd) | veseliti se |
| film | (fɪlm) | mrenica, film |
| David | ('deɪvɪd) | David |
| pleasure | ('pleʒə) | veselje, zabava |
| tie | (taɪ) | kravata |
| Selfridge | ('selfrɪdʒ) | trgov. hiša v Londonu |
| pair | (peə) | par |
| pass an exam | (ɪg'zæm) | opraviti izpit |
| [examination] | (ɪgzæmɪ'neɪʃən) | |
| distinction | (dɪ'stɪŋkʃən) | odlika |
| reward | (rɪ'wɔ:d) | nagrada, nagraditi |
| Polytechnic C. | (pɒlɪ'teknɪk) | Politehnični kino |
| interesting | ('ɪntrɪstɪŋ) | zanimiv |
| historical | (hɪ'stɒrɪkəl) | zgodovinski |
| news reel | (ri:l) | tednik (v kinu) |
| buy in | (baɪ) | nakupovati (stalno) |
| bottle | ('bɒtl) | steklenica |
| oil | (ɔɪl) | olje |
| pound | (paʊnd) | fun (teža ali denar) |
| tin | (tɪn) | kositer, konzerva |
| call in at | | oglasiti se pri |
| snapshot | ('snæpʃɒt) | fotografski posnetek |
| camera | ('kæmərə) | fot. kamera |
| develop | (dɪ'veləp) | razviti |
| Hyde Park | ('haɪd 'pɑ:k) | park v Londonu |
| reasonable | ('ri:znəbl) | pameten, znosen (cena) |
| price | (praɪs) | cena |
| shape | (ʃeɪp) | oblika |
| try on | (traɪ) | pomeriti |
| tight | (taɪt) | tesen |
| size | (saɪz) | velikost |
| oblige with | (ə'blaɪdʒ) | postreči |
| cost | (kɒst) | stati (stanem), strošek |
| guinea | ('gɪni) | gvineja (21 šilingov) |
| rather | ('ra:ðə) | precej |
| expensive | (ɪks'pensɪv) | drag, dragocen |
| quality | ('kwɒlətɪ) | lastnost, kakovost |
| fashion | ('fæʃən) | moda |
| recommend | (rɪkə'mend) | priporočiti |
| else | (els) | še (kaj) |
| bill | (bɪl) | račun |
| desk | (desk) | blagajna (v trgovini) |
| lift | (lɪft) | dvigalo |
| silk | (sɪlk) | svila, svilen |

| | | |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| stocking | (ˈstɔkiŋ) | nogavica (dolga) |
| suit | (sju:t) | pristajati, moška obleka |
| parcel | (ˈpa:sl) | zavitek, paket |
| stores | (stɔ:z) | trgovska hiša |
| performance | (pəˈfɔ:məns) | predstava |
| amusing | (əˈmjuziŋ) | zabaven |
| feather | (ˈfedə) | pero |
| bush | (buʃ) | grm |
| conditional mood | (kənˈdiʃnəl mu:d) | pogojni naklon |
| promise | (ˈprɒmɪs) | obljubiti, obljuba |
| occupation | (əkjuˈpeɪʃən) | poklic, okupacija. |

Twenty-fifth Lesson.

| | | |
|-----------|---------------|----------------------|
| At table | (ˈteɪbl) | pri obedu |
| suppose | (səˈpəuz) | domnevati |
| tread | (tred) | stopiti, korak |
| toe | (tu) | prst na nogi |
| apologize | (əˈpɒlədʒaɪz) | oprostiti se |
| kindly | (ˈkaɪndli) | prijazno |
| foreign | (ˈfɔrɪn) | inozemski |
| Jackson | (ˈdʒæksn) | lastno ime |
| case | (keɪs) | primer, slučaj |
| accept | (əkˈsept) | sprejeti |
| refuse | (riˈfju:z) | odbiti, odloniti |
| occasion | (əˈkeɪʒən) | priložnost, prilika. |

Twenty-sixth Lesson.

| | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| Dear | (diə) | drag |
| Frank | (fræŋk) | Francè |
| Red Cross | | Rdeči križ |
| terrible | (ˈterɪbl) | strašen |
| nation | (ˈneɪʃən) | narod |
| surprise | (səˈpraɪz) | presenetiti, |
| learn | (lə:n) | izvedeti |
| exception | (ɪkˈsepʃən) | izjema |
| prison | (ˈprɪzn) | zapor |
| prisoner | (ˈprɪznə) | jetnik |
| imprison | (ɪmˈprɪzn) | zapreti |
| share | (ʃeə) | deliti (s kom), delež |
| set free | (fri:) | izpustiti |
| meanwhile | (ˈmi:nˈwaɪl) | med tem |
| Front of Liberation | (ˈfrʌnt əv libəˈreɪʃən) | Osvobodilna Fronta |
| found | (faʊnd) | ustanoviti |
| among | (əˈmʌŋ) | med |

| | | |
|------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|
| join | (dʒɔɪn) | pridružiti se |
| Partisan | (ˈpɑ:tɪzən) | partizan |
| wood | (wu:d) | les, gozd |
| afterwards | (ˈɑ:ftəwədʒ) | potem, nato |
| camp | (kæmp) | taborišče |
| collapse | (kəˈlæps) | zgruditi se, propasti |
| flee, fled, fled | (fli:, fled) | bežati |
| kill | (kil) | ubiti |
| spread | (spred) | (raz)širiti |
| illegal | (iˈli:gəl) | ilegalen |
| literature | (ˈlɪtrɪtʃə) | literatura |
| secret | (ˈsi:krit) | tajen, tajnost |
| collect | (kəˈlekt) | zb(i)rati |
| material | (məˈtɪəriəl) | material |
| notorious | (nouˈtɔ:riəs) | proslul, razvpit |
| innumerable | (ɪˈnju:mərəəbl) | neštevilen |
| heroine | (ˈherouɪn) | junakinja |
| proud of | (praud) | ponosen na |
| manage | (ˈmænidʒ) | upravljati, posvetiti se |
| starve | (stɑ:v) | stradati |
| beloved | (biˈlʌvd) | ljubljen |
| sleepless (with) | (ˈsli:plɪs) | brez spanja (zaradi) |
| sorrow | (ˈsɔ:rou) | skrb |
| grief | (gri:f) | žalost, tuga |
| hardship | (ˈhɑ:dʃɪp) | stiska, trpljenje |
| silvery | (ˈsɪlvəri) | srebrn |
| wrinkled | (ˈrɪŋkld) | naguban |
| sacrifice | (ˈsækrɪfaɪs) | žrtvovati |
| weep, wept, wept | (wi:p, wept) | jokati |
| joyous | (ˈdʒɔɪəs) | radosten |
| victorious | (vɪkˈtɔ:riəs) | zmagovit |
| army | (ˈɑ:mi) | armada, vojska |
| march | (mɑ:tʃ) | korakati |
| though | (ðou) | čeprav |
| state | (steɪt) | stanje, država |
| unite | (juˈnaɪt) | združiti |
| transport | (trɑ:nsˈpɔ:t) | prevažati |
| fertile | (ˈfɛ:təɪl) | rodoviten |
| sincere | (sɪnˈsiə) | odkritosrčen. |
| Private | (ˈpraɪvɪt) | privaten |
| conclude | (kənˈklu:d) | zaključiti |
| faithful | (ˈfeɪθfʊl) | zvest |
| envelope | (ˈenvɪləʊp) | ovitek, kuverta |
| receiver | (riˈsi:və) | prejemnik |
| James Huxley | (ˈdʒeɪmz ˈhʌksli) | lastno ime |
| Charing Cross | (ˈtʃɛərɪŋ ˈkrɔ:s) | ulica v Londonu |
| professor | (prəˈfesə) | profesor |

| | | |
|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Nelson | (ˈnɛlsn) | lastno ime |
| Lincoln | (ˈlɪŋkən) | lastno ime |
| Birmingham | (ˈbɑ:mɪŋəm) | mesto v Angliji |
| Longmans | (ˈlɒŋmənz) | lastno ime |
| esquire | (ɪsˈkwaiə) | visokorodni gospod |
| title | (ˈtaɪtl) | naslov |
| abbreviation | (əbriːviˈeɪʃən) | krajšava. |

The History of Our Liberation.

| | | |
|------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| History | (ˈhɪstəri) | zgodovina |
| invade | (ɪnˈveɪd) | vkorakati |
| invasion | (ɪnˈveɪʃən) | vpad, invazija |
| Fascist | (ˈfæʃɪst) | fašističen |
| Nazi | (ˈnɑ:tsi) | nacističen |
| within | (wɪðˈɪn) | znotraj |
| defeat | (dɪˈfi:t) | poraz, premagati |
| abroad | (əˈbrɔ:d) | v tujini, v tujino |
| protection | (prəˈtektʃən) | varstvo |
| sadness | (ˈsædnɪs) | žalost |
| despair | (dɪˈspeɪə) | obup, obupati |
| dwarf | (dwɔ:f) | pritlikavec |
| oppose | (əˈpəʊz) | nasprotovati |
| crush | (krʌʃ) | pomendrati |
| representative | (reprɪˈzɛntətɪv) | predstavnik |
| former | (ˈfɔ:mə) | prejšnji |
| political | (pəˈlɪtɪkl) | političen |
| party | (ˈpɑ:ti) | stranka |
| summon | (ˈsʌmən) | pozvati |
| communist | (ˈkɒmjunist) | komunist, komunističen |
| organization | (ɔ:gənəɪˈzeɪʃən) | organizacija |
| arm | (ɑ:m) | oborožiti, orožje |
| revolt | (rɪˈvɔlt) | upor |
| against | (əˈɡɛnst) | proti |
| occupying forces | (ˈɒkjupaɪɪŋˈfɔ:sɪz) | okupator |
| leaflet | (ˈli:flət) | listič |
| distribute | (dɪsˈtrɪbjut) | razširjati |
| compose | (kəmˈpəʊz) | sestaviti |
| manner | (ˈmænə) | način |
| honest | (ˈɒnɪst) | pošten |
| view | (vju:) | razgled, mnenje |
| period | (ˈpiəriəd) | doba |
| glory | (ˈglɔ:ri) | slava |
| attack | (əˈtæk) | napad, napasti |
| superior | (sjuˈpiəriə) | močnejši, nadrejen |
| enemy | (ˈeni:mi) | sovražnik |
| remain | (rɪˈmeɪn) | ostati |
| fighter | (ˈfaɪtə) | borec |

| | | |
|-----------------------|------------------|--------------------------------|
| clothing | ('klu:ðɪŋ) | obleka |
| deliver | (di'livə) | dostaviti |
| risky | ('riski) | tvegan |
| destroy | (dis'trɔɪ) | uničiti |
| rage | (reɪdʒ) | srđ, besneti |
| civil | ('sɪvl) | civilen |
| shoot (shot, shot) | (ʃu:t, ʃɒt) | streljati |
| hostage | ('hɒstɪdʒ) | talec |
| deport | (di'pɔ:t) | odvažati, seliti |
| native | ('neɪtɪv) | roden |
| soil | (sɔɪl) | gruda |
| drag | (dræɡ) | vleči |
| concentration | (kɒnsən'treɪʃən) | koncentracija, koncentracijski |
| perish (with) | ('perɪʃ) | poginiti (od) |
| starvation | (sta:'veɪʃən) | glad |
| ill-treatment | ('ɪl'tri:tment) | mučenje |
| cruel | ('kru:əl) | krut |
| hostile | ('hɒstail) | sovražen |
| in spite of | (spait) | kljub |
| vigour | ('vɪɡə) | sila |
| fail | (feɪl) | popustiti |
| decisive | (di'saɪsɪv) | odločilen |
| blow | (bləʊ) | udarec |
| onwards | ('ɒnwədz) | naprej |
| ally | (ə'laɪ) | zaveznik |
| bomb | (bɒm) | bomba, bombardirati |
| hinterland | ('hɪntə'lænd) | zaledje |
| centre | ('sentə) | središče |
| industry | ('ɪndəstri) | industrija, marljivost |
| bronze | (brɒnz) | bron, bronast |
| clay | (kleɪ) | glina, lončen |
| crash | (kræʃ) | treščiti |
| fulfil | (ful'fɪl) | izpolniti |
| item | ('aɪtəm) | točka |
| leadership | ('li:dəʃɪp) | vodstvo |
| liberate | ('lɪberetɪ) | osvoboditi |
| task | (tɑ:sk) | naloga |
| organize | ('ɔ:gənaɪz) | organizirati |
| damage | ('dæmɪdʒ) | škoda |
| face | (feɪs) | gledati proti |
| faculty | ('fækəlti) | zmožnost |
| democratic | (demo'krætɪk) | demokratski. |

Irregular Verbs.

| | | | | | |
|--------|----------|---------|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Am | (æm) | was | (wɔz) | been | (bi:n) |
| awake | (ə'weik) | awoke | (ə'wouk) | awaked | (ə'weikt) |
| bear | (bɛə) | bore | (bɔ:) | borne | (bɔ:n) nošen |
| | | | | born | (bɔ:n) rojen |
| become | (bi'kʌm) | became | (bi'keim) | become | (bi'kʌm) |
| begin | (bi'gin) | began | (bi'gæn) | begun | (bi'gʌn) |
| bind | (baɪnd) | bound | (baʊnd) | bound | (baʊnd) |
| bite | (baɪt) | bit | (bɪt) | bitten | ('bɪtn) |
| blow | (blou) | blew | (blu:) | blown | (bloun) |
| break | (breɪk) | broke | (brɔ:k) | broken | ('brɔ:kən) |
| bring | (brɪŋ) | brought | (brɔ:t) | brought | (brɔ:t) |
| build | (bɪld) | built | (bɪlt) | built | (bɪlt) |
| burn | (bɜ:n) | burnt | (bɜ:nt) | burnt | (bɜ:nt) |
| buy | (baɪ) | bought | (bɔ:t) | bought | (bɔ:t) |
| can | (kæn) | could | (kʊd) | | |
| catch | (kætʃ) | caught | (kɔ:t) | caught | (kɔ:t) |
| choose | (tʃu:z) | chose | (tʃɔ:z) | chosen | ('tʃɔ:zn) |
| cling | (klɪŋ) | clung | (klʌŋ) | clung | (klʌŋ) |
| come | (kʌm) | came | (keɪm) | come | (kʌm) |
| cost | (kɔst) | cost | (kɔst) | cost | (kɔst) |
| creep | (kri:p) | crept | (kri:pt) | crept | (kri:pt) |
| cut | (kʌt) | cut | (kʌt) | cut | (kʌt) |
| deal | (di:l) | dealt | (delt) | dealt | (delt) |
| dig | (dɪg) | dug | (dʌg) | dug | (dʌg) |
| do | (du:) | did | (dɪd) | done | (dʌn) |
| draw | (drɔ:) | drew | (dru:) | drawn | (drɔ:n) |
| drink | (driŋk) | drank | (dræŋk) | drunk | (drʌŋk) |
| drive | (draɪv) | drove | (drouv) | driven | ('drɪvn) |
| eat | (i:t) | ate | (et) | eaten | ('i:tn) |
| fall | (fɔ:l) | fell | (fel) | fallen | ('fɔ:lən) |
| feel | (fi:l) | felt | (felt) | felt | (felt) |
| find | (faɪnd) | found | (faʊnd) | found | (faʊnd) |
| flee | (fli:) | fled | (fled) | fled | (fled) |

| | | | | | |
|--------|----------|--------|----------|-----------|-----------|
| fling | (fliŋ) | flung | (flʌŋ) | flung | (flʌŋ) |
| fly | (flai) | flew | (flu:) | flown | (floun) |
| forget | (fə'get) | forgot | (fə'gɔt) | forgotten | (fə'gɔtn) |
| freeze | (fri:z) | froze | (frouz) | frozen | ('frouzn) |
| get | (get) | got | (gɔt) | got | (gɔt) |
| give | (giv) | gave | (geiv) | given | ('givn) |
| go | (gou) | went | (went) | gone | (gɔn) |
| grow | (grou) | grew | (gru:) | grown | (groun) |
| hang | (hæŋ) | hung | (hʌŋ) | hung | (hʌŋ) |
| have | (hæv) | had | (hæd) | had | (hæd) |
| hear | (hiə) | heard | (hə:d) | heard | (hə:d) |
| hide | (haid) | hid | (hid) | hidden | ('hidn) |
| hold | (hould) | held | (held) | held | (held) |
| keep | (ki:p) | kept | (kept) | kept | (kept) |
| know | (nou) | knew | (nju:) | known | (noun) |
| lay | (lei) | laid | (leid) | laid | (leid) |
| lead | (li:d) | led | (led) | led | (led) |
| learn | (lə:n) | learnt | (lə:nt) | learnt | (lə:nt) |
| leave | (li:v) | left | (left) | left | (left) |
| lend | (lend) | lent | (lent) | lent | (lent) |
| let | (let) | let | (let) | let | (let) |
| lie | (lai) | lay | (lei) | lain | (lein) |
| light | (lait) | lit | (lit) | lit | (lit) |
| lose | (lu:z) | lost | (lɔst) | lost | (lɔst) |
| make | (meik) | made | (meid) | made | (meid) |
| may | (mei) | might | (mait) | | |
| mean | (mi:n) | meant | (ment) | meant | (ment) |
| meet | (mi:t) | met | (met) | met | (met) |
| must | (mʌst) | | | | |
| pay | (pei) | paid | (peid) | paid | (peid) |
| put | (put) | put | (put) | put | (put) |
| read | (ri:d) | read | (red) | read | (red) |
| rid | (rid) | rid | (rid) | rid | (rid) |
| ride | (raid) | rode | (roud) | ridden | ('ridn) |
| ring | (riŋ) | rang | (ræŋ) | rung | (rʌŋ) |
| rise | (raiz) | rose | (rouz) | risen | ('rizn) |
| run | (rʌn) | ran | (ræn) | run | (rʌn) |
| say | (sei) | said | (sed) | said | (sed) |
| see | (si:) | saw | (sɔ:) | seen | (si:n) |
| sell | (sel) | sold | (sould) | sold | (sould) |

| | | | | | |
|--------|----------|---------|----------|---------|------------|
| send | (send) | sent | (sent) | sent | (sent) |
| set | (set) | set | (set) | set | (set) |
| shall | (ʃæl) | should | (ʃʊd) | | |
| shine | (ʃaɪn) | shone | (ʃɔ:n) | shone | (ʃɔ:n) |
| shoot | (ʃu:t) | shot | (ʃɒt) | shot | (ʃɒt) |
| show | (ʃou) | showed | (ʃəʊd) | shown | (ʃəʊn) |
| shut | (ʃʌt) | shut | (ʃʌt) | shut | (ʃʌt) |
| sing | (sɪŋ) | sang | (sæŋ) | sung | (sʌŋ) |
| sink | (sɪŋk) | sank | (sæŋk) | sunk | (sʌŋk) |
| sit | (sɪt) | sat | (sæt) | sat | (sæt) |
| sleep | (sli:p) | slept | (slept) | slept | (slept) |
| slide | (slaɪd) | slid | (slɪd) | slid | (slɪd) |
| speak | (spi:k) | spoke | (spəʊk) | spoken | (ˈspəʊkən) |
| spell | (spel) | spelt | (spelt) | spelt | (spelt) |
| spend | (spend) | spent | (spent) | spent | (spent) |
| spin | (spɪn) | span | (spæn) | spun | (spʌn) |
| spoil | (spɔɪl) | spoilt | (spɔɪlt) | spoilt | (spɔɪlt) |
| stand | (stænd) | stood | (stʊd) | stood | (stʊd) |
| steal | (sti:l) | stole | (stəʊl) | stolen | (ˈstəʊlən) |
| strike | (straɪk) | struck | (strʌk) | struck | (strʌk) |
| swim | (swɪm) | swam | (swæm) | swum | (swʌm) |
| take | (teɪk) | took | (tu:k) | taken | (ˈteɪkən) |
| teach | (ti:tʃ) | taught | (tɔ:t) | taught | (tɔ:t) |
| tell | (tel) | told | (təʊld) | told | (təʊld) |
| think | (θɪŋk) | thought | (θɔ:t) | thought | (θɔ:t) |
| throw | (θrou) | threw | (θru:) | thrown | (θroun) |
| tread | (tred) | trod | (trɒd) | trodden | (ˈtrɒdn) |
| wake | (weɪk) | woke | (wəʊk) | waked | (weɪkt) |
| wear | (weə) | wore | (wɔ:) | worn | (wɔ:n) |
| weave | (wi:v) | wove | (wəʊv) | woven | (ˈwəʊvən) |
| weep | (wi:p) | wept | (wept) | wept | (wept) |
| will | (wɪl) | would | (wʊd) | | |
| win | (wɪn) | won | (wʌn) | won | (wʌn) |
| wind | (waɪnd) | wound | (waʊnd) | wound | (waʊnd) |
| write | (raɪt) | wrote | (rəʊt) | written | (ˈrɪtn). |

Kazalo — Contents.

| | Stran — Page |
|---|--------------|
| O razvoju angleškega jezika | 3 |
| Pravorečje in pravopis | 4—5 |
| Pregled glasov | 6—16 |
| Poudarek — Izgovorjava najvažnejših nepoudarjenih pripon — Stavčni naglas — Vezava besed — Intonacija | 16—18 |
| Angleška abeceda — Pripombe k pravopisu — Razzlogovanje — Ločila | 19—20 |
| Reading-exercises | 21—24 |
| First Lesson. Teacher and Pupils | 25—28 |
| Clen — Spol — Množina samostalnikov — Glagol biti — This, that | |
| Second Lesson. My English Text-book | 28—31 |
| Glagol imeti — Pridevnik — My, your — There is, there are — Predlogi — Plural of Nouns | |
| Third Lesson. My Room | 32—34 |
| These, those — Rodilnik — One, ones — Not, no — Predlogi | |
| Fourth Lesson. A Day in John's Life. In the Morning | 35—37 |
| Sedanji čas, vprašalna oblika — Pripombe | |
| Fifth Lesson. A Day in John's Life. In the Afternoon — A Diligent Pupil — Golden Rule | 38—40 |
| Sedanji čas, nikalna oblika — Plural of Nouns — Prepositions — Much, many — Besedni red | |
| Sixth Lesson. Our Family — Proverb | 41—44 |
| Svojilni zaimki — Stopnjevanje pridevnikov — Plural of Nouns — Only — Neither, nor; either, or — With | |
| Seventh Lesson. At School — School-phrases — Joke | 45—47 |
| Velelnik — Deležnik sedanjega časa — Opisana spregatev — Good, well | |
| Eighth Lesson. A Visit — Greetings | 48—52 |
| Skloni — What, which — Osební zaimki — Besedni red — Tell, say — Imperativ | |
| Examination Paper No. 1. | 54—55 |
| Ninth Lesson. Time, I. The Year — Riddle | 56—58 |
| Glavni števnikí — Važni časovni prislovi — Predlogi — Vezniki — Every, each | |
| Tenth Lesson. Time, II. "What is the time?" — What the Clock Says — Proverbs | 59—62 |
| Vrstilni števnikí — Svojilni zaimki II — Skrčene oblike — Pripombe | |

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Eleventh Lesson. The Human Body — Joke — Proverb Samostalniki z nepravilno množino — Question Phrases — Pripombe — Carry, wear — Veznik that | 64—67 |
| Twelfth Lesson. In the Street — Proverb Pomožniki načina — Nepravilno stopnjevanje — Pripombe | 68—71 |
| Thirteenth Lesson. A Trip to the Country — Proverb . . . Past Tense — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe — Plural | 72—75 |
| Fourteenth Lesson. The Foolish Wolf — Proverb Prislov — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe | 76—80 |
| Fifteenth Lesson. A Meeting Present Perfect Tense — Irregular Verbs — Frazе | 81—84 |
| Sixteenth Lesson. The Selfish Giant Pluperfect Tense — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe — Pred- logi — No, none | 86—88 |
| Examination Paper No. 2. | 90—91 |
| Seventeenth Lesson. Spring Comes Back to the Giant's Garden — Proverb Reflexive Verbs — Irregular Verbs — Could, would — Pripombe | 92—94 |
| Eighteenth Lesson. Weather — A Rainy Day — Proverbs Prihodnji čas — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe | 95—98 |
| Nineteenth Lesson. Meals — Breakfast — Proverbs — Joke Indefinite Pronouns — Irregular Verbs — Frazе — Mr., Mrs., Miss | 100—103 |
| Twentieth Lesson. A Pleasant Weekend, I. In the Train — Phrases — Joke Relative Pronouns — Irregular Verbs — Predlogi — Pri- pombe | 105—108 |
| Twenty-first Lesson. A Pleasant Weekend, II. At the Seaside — To Make Sure Some names of countries and nations — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe | 109—112 |
| Twenty-second Lesson. Work and Workers — Proverbs Trpni način — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe | 113—116 |
| Twenty-third Lesson. Tom is ill — Illness — Proverbs Pregled predlogov — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe | 117—120 |
| Twenty-fourth Lesson. Shopping — Proverbs Pogojnik za sedanost — Pripombe | 122—124 |
| Twenty-fifth Lesson. Everyday Phrases Pogojni stavki — Irregular Verbs — Pripombe | 126—128 |
| Examination Paper No. 3. | 130—131 |
| Twenty-sixth Lesson. A Letter to America — About Letter- writing | 132—133 |
| The History of our Liberation Vocabulary Irregular Verbs | 134—135 137—173 175—177 |



COBISS 3042500

NARODNA IN UNIVERZITETNA
KNJIŽNICA



00000439418